

CORRECTED  
VERSION\*

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>A61K 38/16, 47/20, C07K 1/10, 17/02, 19/00</b>		<b>A1</b>	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 99/45947</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 16 September 1999 (16.09.99)
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US99/05438</b>		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(22) International Filing Date: <b>12 March 1999 (12.03.99)</b>		<b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	
(30) Priority Data: <b>60/077,924 13 March 1998 (13.03.98) US</b>			
(71) Applicant: <b>UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON [US/US]; 1107 N.E. 45th Street, Seattle, WA 98105 (US).</b>			
(72) Inventors: <b>CASTILLO, Gerardo; 11725 - 82nd Avenue S., Seattle, WA 98178 (US). SNOW, Alan, D.; 3812 - 167th Place S.W., Lynnwood, WA 98037 (US).</b>			
(74) Agent: <b>DWYER, Patrick, M.; Patrick M. Dwyer PC, 1919 One Union Square, 600 University Street, Seattle, WA 98101 (US).</b>			
(54) Title: <b>IN VITRO FORMATION OF CONGOPHILIC MALTESE-CROSS AMYLOID PLAQUES TO IDENTIFY ANTI-PLAQUE THERAPEUTICS FOR THE TREATMENT OF ALZHEIMER'S AND PRION DISEASES</b>			
(57) Abstract <p>The invention describes the formation of amyloid plaques by coincubation of an amyloid protein with sulfated macromolecules such as perlecan. The resulting plaques may be stained with congo red and demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when viewed under polarized light. Alternatively the plaques may be stained with Thioflavin S when under fluorescence microscopy.</p>			

\*(Referred to in PCT Gazette No. 09/2000, Section II)

*FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY*

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

Title: *IN VITRO* FORMATION OF CONGOPHILIC MALTESE-CROSS  
AMYLOID PLAQUES TO IDENTIFY ANTI-PLAQUE THERAPEUTICS  
FOR THE TREATMENT OF ALZHEIMER'S AND PRION DISEASES

5

#### TECHNICAL FIELD

The invention relates to methods of formation of particular amyloid plaques and to diagnostic and therapeutic applications for such plaques in the treatment of Alzheimer's and Prion Diseases.

10

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Alzheimer's disease is characterized by the accumulation of a 39-43 amino acid peptide termed the beta-amyloid protein or A $\beta$ , in a fibrillar form, existing as extracellular amyloid plaques and as amyloid within the walls of cerebral blood vessels. Fibrillar A $\beta$  amyloid deposition in Alzheimer's disease is believed to be detrimental to the patient and eventually leads to toxicity and neuronal cell death, characteristic hallmarks of Alzheimer's disease. A variety of morphologically distinct types of A $\beta$ -containing plaques have been described in the brains of Alzheimer's disease patients including diffuse plaques (which demonstrate A $\beta$  immunoreactivity but do not stain for fibrillar amyloid using amyloid stains such as Congo red and Thioflavin S), neuritic plaques (which contain a central amyloid core which stains with Congo red and Thioflavin S, and which is surrounded by dystrophic neurites) and compact, burned-out or "amyloid star" plaques (which usually demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light). Investigators have hypothesized that in Alzheimer's disease there is most likely a conversion from the diffuse plaque to the neuritic plaque to the compact, burned-out plaque. However, the mechanism of this conversion and the essential components involved have never been elucidated. In addition, the formation of compact plaques *in vitro* which demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light has never been achieved.

25

## DISCLOSURE OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to the discovery of the mechanism and essential components required to form congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques (*i.e.* "compact plaques" or "amyloid stars") *in vitro* that are virtually identical to congophilic maltese-cross compact plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain, and described methods to consistently form such Alzheimer's plaques for their utilization in a number of different assay techniques and animal models to identify anti-plaque therapeutics. Compact amyloid plaques formed following co-incubation of beta-amyloid protein (A $\beta$ ) (residues 1-40 but not residues 1-42) and perlecan, other highly sulfated glycosaminoglycans (GAGs) (*i.e.* heparan sulfate and heparin) or related sulfated macromolecules (*i.e.* dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate and polyvinyl sulphonate), when incubated at 37°C for 3 to 5 days, and under appropriate molar/weight ratios of A $\beta$ :sulfated proteoglycans/GAGs, as disclosed herein. Such compact congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques were not formed following a 1 week (at 37°C) incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 or 1-42 only, or when A $\beta$  1-40 or 1-42 was co-incubated for 1 week under the same conditions with other known amyloid plaque components present in human Alzheimer's disease brain including P component, alpha<sub>1</sub>-antichymotrypsin, Apo E, C1q, C3, laminin, fibronectin or type IV collagen. The 10-40  $\mu$ m amyloid plaques (average diameter = 25  $\mu$ m) formed by co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan, other highly sulfated GAGs or related sulfated macromolecules have all of the characteristics of compact amyloid plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain including: 1) amyloid plaques which demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light, 2) a spherical "amyloid star" morphology with radiating bundles of amyloid fibrils (each with a fibril diameter of 7-10 nm) appearing to emanate from the center of the plaque when viewed by transmission electron microscopy, and 3) amyloid plaques similar in surface morphology and spherical shape to isolated amyloid cores derived from Alzheimer's disease brain when viewed by scanning electron microscopy. The invention further relates to the utility of such amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as screening tools for the identification of Alzheimer's disease anti-plaque therapeutics.

Summary of the Invention:

The present invention has determined the mechanisms of congophilic, maltese-cross amyloid plaque (*i.e.* "compact plaques" or "amyloid star" plaques) formation *in vitro* and the essential components involved, and describes unique *in vitro*



and animal model methodologies for the use of this technology to discover anti-plaque therapeutics for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. Perlecan (a specific heparan sulfate proteoglycan implicated in Alzheimer's disease amyloidosis), highly sulfated glycosaminoglycans (GAGs)(ie. heparin and heparan sulfate), and related sulfated GAG macromolecules (ie. dextran sulfate, pentosan sulfate, polyvinyl sulphonate) were discovered to all induce beta-amyloid protein (A $\beta$ )(residues 1-40) transformation into amyloid plaque deposits (at 37°C within 3-5 days with the right mixture and concentration of components) *in vitro* that are virtually identical to congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques present in human Alzheimer's Disease brain.

The molar and/or weight ratios of A $\beta$  (1-40) to other essential components (described above) were critical for amyloid plaque formation. Various co-components known to be present in Alzheimer's Disease plaques or implicated in Alzheimer's disease amyloidosis were tested for their potential ability to induce compact amyloid plaque formation including P component, alpha<sub>1</sub>-antichymotrypsin, ApoE, C1q, C3, laminin, type IV collagen, fibronectin and perlecan. Components were incubated at 37°C with beta-amyloid protein (A $\beta$ ) 1-40 and 1-42 for prolonged periods (up to 1 week). Different conditions (i.e. concentrations, molar/weight ratios, incubation times) were tried in an effort to reduplicate the formation of the compact congophilic maltose-cross, "amyloid star" plaques observed in Alzheimer's Disease brain. Under the appropriate conditions as disclosed herein, perlecan (and not other plaque components as listed above) was able to induce A $\beta$  1-40 to form congophilic maltose-cross, spherical amyloid "star" plaques. Testing of different GAGs and related macromolecules including heparin, heparan sulfate, chondroitin-4-sulfate, chondroitin-6-sulfate and dermatan sulfate revealed that heparin/ heparan sulfate GAGs were also effective amyloid plaque inducers (i.e. congophilic maltose-cross and compact amyloid plaques) under the appropriate conditions. Similar amyloid plaque induction was also achieved with other highly sulfated macromolecules including dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate and polyvinyl sulphonate, but only after the proper molar/ weight ratios of A $\beta$  : sulfated macromolecules were determined. Induction of compact amyloid plaque formation by perlecan, highly sulfated GAGs and related sulfated macromolecules with A $\beta$  1-40, did not occur when using A $\beta$  1-42 under the same conditions. This latter finding suggests that compact amyloid plaque formation does not likely occur in the human Alzheimer's disease brain until the two hydrophobic residues at the carboxyl-end of A $\beta$  1-42 are cleaved. Further studies revealed that the sulfate residues on GAGs or related sulfated

macromolecules were critical for compact amyloid plaque induction as partial or complete removal of sulfate from heparin resulted in complete loss of compact amyloid plaque formation. Transmission and scanning electron microscopy indicated that the amyloid plaques formed by co-incubation of A $\beta$  (1-40) plus perlecan, highly sulfated  
5 GAGs or highly sulfated GAG related macromolecules, had virtually identical characteristics and morphology to that of amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain. These discoveries indicate that the congophilic maltese-cross and compact amyloid plaques observed in Alzheimer's disease brain are likely formed over time by the co-deposition and co-accumulation of perlecan and/or highly sulfated  
10 PGs/GAGs with A $\beta$  1-40. Understanding the requirements to consistently produce amyloid plaque formation *in vitro* allows for new screening techniques to identify anti-amyloid plaque therapeutics for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease.

#### Features of the Invention

A primary object of the present invention is to provide methods for the *in vitro*  
15 formation of compact amyloid plaques which have similar characteristics to compact amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain. Such characteristics of these plaques include, but are not limited to a) spherical or compact shape, b) a maltese-cross pattern (i.e. red color of plaque 90 degrees to green color of plaque) of congophilia following staining with Congo red and when viewed under polarized light, c) positive  
20 staining with Thioflavin S when viewed by fluorescence microscopy, d) spherical and/or "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by transmission electron microscopy, and/or e) spherical or compact in shape (with plaques 10-40  $\mu$ M in diameter) when viewed by scanning electron microscopy.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic  
25 maltese-cross, compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  and sulfated proteoglycans (PGs) or portions thereof. Such sulfated PGs include, but are not limited to, PGs which contain glycosaminoglycans (GAGs) of the heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin sulfate, or keratan sulfate class. These PGs include, but are not limited to,  
30 perlecan, ~220 kDa HSPG (as described herein), glypican, cerebroglycan, aggrecan, synaptoglycan (SV2PG), syndecan, N-syndecan (i.e. syndecan-3), syndecan-1, syndecan-4, neurocan, phosphacan, decorin, biglycan, versican, amphiglycan, lumican, PG-M, PG-M (3), agrin, betaglycan, claustrin, brevican, appican, epican, and neuroglycan-C, or fragments thereof.

In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan following incubation in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In a preferred embodiment, 1 mg of A $\beta$  1-40 is dissolved in 1 ml of double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) to produce a stock solution of 1 mg/ml. 25  $\mu$ l of the A $\beta$  1-40 stock solution is then added to a microcentrifuge tube containing 20  $\mu$ g of lyophilized perlecan (isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm tumor as described in Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996), and then made up to a final volume of 250  $\mu$ l, and incubated for 1 week at 37°C. In this preferred embodiment, the A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio is 250:1, and the A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio is 1:0.8. In other preferred embodiments, 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with 125 nM of perlecan, or 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan. In these latter two preferred embodiments, the A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio is 200:1 and the A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio is 1:1.

In other preferred embodiments to produce compact amyloid plaque formation, A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios from 50:1 to 500:1, including A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios of 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 200:1 and 250:1.

In other preferred embodiments to produce compact amyloid plaque formation, A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52,

1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8.

- 5 Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  and GAGs or portions thereof. Such GAGs include but are not limited to heparan sulfate, heparin, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin-4-sulfate, chondroitin-6-sulfate, keratan sulfate, and/or hyaluronic acid. In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved  
10 by the co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with heparin or A $\beta$  1-40 with heparan sulfate following incubation at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate A $\beta$ :heparin/heparan sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein.

- In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 with heparin. In this preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 at 25  
15  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with heparin at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :heparin molar ratios from 1:0.5 to 1:100, including 1:0.5, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38,  
20 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

- 25 In another preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 with non-anticoagulant heparins. In this preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 at 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with non-anticoagulant heparin, a heparin-like molecule, or fragments thereof, at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a  
30 range of A $\beta$ :non-anticoagulant heparin molar ratios from 1:0.5 to 1:100, including 1:0.5, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64,

1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

5 In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 with heparan sulfate. In this preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with heparan sulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :heparan sulfate weight ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 10 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but 15 preferably 1:8 or 1:16.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  and sulfated macromolecules or portions thereof. Such sulfated macromolecules included any and all compounds which contain at least one, but preferably more than two sulfated moieties. Such 20 compounds include, but are not limited to dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate, polyvinyl sulphonate, Congo red, poly(vinylsulfonic acid), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid-co-acrylonitrile), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid-co-sterene), poly(vinylsulfonic acid), 25 poly(vinylsulfuric acid), poly(sodium 4styrenesulfonic acid), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(acrylic acid), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl acrylate), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl methacrylate), a sulfonate derivative of poly(vinyl alcohol), sulfonated sucrose, sucrose octasulfate, 5-deoxy-1,2-O-isopropylidene-alpha-D-xylofuranose-5-sulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, 30 sucrose octasulfate, ethyl sulfuric acid, 2-aminoethan-1-ol sulfuric acid, 1,2-ethenediol disulfuric acid, 1-propanesulfonic acid, 1,2-ethanedisulfonic acid, 1-propanol sulfuric acid, 1,2-ethenediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanediol disulfuric acid, 1,5-pentenediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanediol monosulfuric acid, 1,3-propanedisulfonic acid, 1,4-butanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanedisulfonic acid,

1,5-pentanedisulfonic acid, taurine, 3-(N-morpholino) propanesulfonic acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 4-hydroxybutane-1-sulfonic acid, 1-butanefulfonic acid, 1-decanesulfonic acid, 2-propanesulfonic acid, 3-pentanesulfonic acid, 4-hepanesulfonic acid, 1-decanesulfonic acid, 3-amino-1-propanesulfonic acid, 3-hydroxypropanesulfonic acid sulfate, 1,7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid, 2-[(4-pyridinyl) amido]ethanesulfonic acid, 3-(N-morpholino)propanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 1,3-benzenedisulfonic acid, 2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzenedisulfonic acid, 4-amino-3-hydroxy-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 3,4-diamino-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 1-7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid, 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 2-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-cyclohexanediol disulfuric acid, 2,3,4,3',4'-sucrose pentasulfuric acid, 2-hydroxyethylsulfamic acid sulfuric acid, 3-hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfuric acid, 1,3,5,7-heptane tetrasulfuric acid, 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfuric acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid (taurine), cysteic acid (3-sulfoalanine or alpha-amino-β-sulfopropionic acid), methyl-alpha-D-glucopyranoside 2,3-disulfate, 1,3-cyclohexanediol disulfate, 1,3,5-heptanetriol trisulfate, 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 2-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 1,3,5,7-heptanetetraol tetrasulfate, 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfate, 2-amino-2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 2-benzyloxy-1,3-propanediol disulfate, 3-hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfate, 2,2'-iminoethanol disulfate, N,N-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)sulfamic acid disulfate, 3-(n-morpholino)propanesulfuric acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-diol disulfuric acid, methyl 4,6-O-benzylidene-alpha-D-glucopyranoside 2,3-disulfate, 2,3,4,3'4'-sucrose pentasulfate, 1,3:4,6di-O-benzylidene-D-mannitol 2,5-disulfate, D-mannitol 2,5-disulfate, 2,5-di-O-benzyl-D-mannitol tetrasulfate, trehalose octasulfate, octasodium salt, sucrose octasulfate, octasodium salt, methyl alpha-D-glucopyranoside, tetrasodium salt, methyl β-D-lactoside heptasulfate, heptasodium salt, sodium ethanesulfonate, sodium 1-propanesulfonate, 1-pentanesulfonic acid, sodium salt, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing Aβ 1-40 with dextran sulfate. In this preferred embodiment Aβ 1-40 at 25 μM or 125 μM is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with dextran sulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of Aβ:dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4,

1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 5 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 with pentosan polysulfate. In this preferred 10 embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 at 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with pentosan polysulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 15 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 with polyvinyl sulphonate. In this preferred 20 embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with polyvinyl sulphonate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :polyvinyl sulphonate weight ratios from 1:3 to 1:100, including 25 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 30 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:20 and 1:40.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  1-40 and anionic macromolecules or portions thereof. Such anionic macromolecules included any and all

compounds which contain at least one, but preferably more than two anionic groups. Such anionic groups include, but are not limited to sulfate groups, sulfonate groups, sulfonate ester groups, cyclic sulfates groups, sultone groups, tetrazole groups [including, but not limited to, 3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-9H-thioxanthen-9-one, 10,10-dioxide, 5,5-dithiobis(1-phenyltetrazole), 1H-tetrazole, 5-phenyl-1H-tetrazole, and 5-(2-aminoethanoic acid)-1H-tetrazole, and pharmacological acceptable salts thereof], sulfamates, phosphonates, phosphates, and carboxylates, or a combination thereof (i.e. combination of different anionic groups, e.g. sulfates and sulfonates).

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  with a ~220 kDa heparan sulfate proteoglycan (HSPG), or portions thereof, isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) tumor and/or other tissues including, but not limited to, brain and kidney. In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with a ~220 kDa HSPG following incubation at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate A $\beta$ :~220 kDa HSPG weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with the ~220 kDa HSPG at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :~220 kDa weight ratios from 50:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 2:1, 3:1, 4:1, 5:1, 6:1, 7:1, 8:1, 9:1, 10:1, 11:1, 12:1, 13:1, 14:1, 15:1, 16:1, 17:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1, 23:1, 24:1, 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1, 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1, 39:1, 40:1, 41:1, 42:1, 43:1, 44:1, 45:1, 46:1, 47:1, 48:1, 49:1, 50:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 5:1.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  with sulfated PGs and sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules, or portions thereof. In a preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan (at the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan molar and/or weight ratios as described herein) is incubated at 37°C for 1 week in the presence of sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules (at the appropriate A $\beta$ :sulfated GAG or



sulfated macromolecule ratios as described herein). Sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules for such congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid is described above. In a preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and dextran sulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan:dextran sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment, 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios from 50:1 to 500:1, including A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios of 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 200:1 and 250:1, and within a range of A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment, A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and

1:0.8., and within a range of A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 5 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In yet another preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and pentosan polysulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan:pentosan polysulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In a preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and pentosan polysulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan:pentosan polysulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment, 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with 15 perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios from 50:1 to 500:1, including A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios of 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 20 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 25 500:1, but preferably 200:1 and 250:1, and within a range of A $\beta$ :pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:3 to 1:100, including 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 30 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment, A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably

1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8, and within a range of A $\beta$ :pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:3 to 1:100, including 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In yet another preferred embodiment, A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and chondroitin-4-sulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan:chondroitin-4-sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment, 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios from 50:1 to 500:1, including A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios of 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 200:1 and 250:1, and within a range of A $\beta$ :chondroitin-4-sulfate molar ratios from 1:3 to 1:100, including 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44,

1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

5           Another object of the present invention is to provide methods for the *in vitro* formation of compact amyloid plaques which have similar characteristics to compact amyloid plaques in human prion diseases including Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, Gerstmann-Struassler syndrome and kuru. Such characteristics of these plaques include, but are not limited to a) a spherical or compact shape, b) a maltese-cross  
10 pattern of congophilia following staining with Congo red and viewed under polarized light, c) staining with Thioflavin S, d) a spherical and/or "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by electron microscopy, e) a spherical or compact in shape (with plaques 10-40  $\mu$ M in diameter) when viewed by scanning electron microscopy.

          Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic  
15 maltese-cross, compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using prion protein (PrP) and sulfated proteoglycans (PGs), or portions thereof. Such sulfated PGs include, but are not limited to, PGs which contain glycosaminoglycans (GAGs) of the heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin sulfate, or keratan sulfate class. These PGs include, but are not limited to, perlecan, ~220 kDa HSPG (as described herein), glypican, cerebroglycan,  
20 aggrecan, synaptoglycan (SV2PG), syndecan, N-syndecan (i.e. syndecan-3), syndecan-1, syndecan-4, neurocan, phosphacan, decorin, biglycan, versican, amphiglycan, lumican, PG-M, PG-M (3), agrin, betaglycan, claustrin, brevican, appican, epican, and neuroglycan-C, or fragments thereof.

          In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved  
25 by the co-incubation of PrP ( $M_r = 27,000$ ) with perlecan following incubation in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate PrP:perlecan weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In a preferred embodiment, 1 mg of PrP is dissolved in 1 ml of double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) to produce a stock solution (37  $\mu$ M) of 1 mg/ml. 25  $\mu$ l of the PrP stock  
30 solution is then added to a microcentrifuge tube containing 20  $\mu$ g of lyophilized perlecan (isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm tumor as described in Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996), and then made up to a final volume of 250  $\mu$ l, and incubated for 1 week at 37°C. In this preferred embodiment, the PrP:perlecan molar ratio is 37:1, and the PrP:perlecan weight ratio is 1:0.8. In other preferred

embodiments, 3.7  $\mu$ M of PrP is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with 125 nM of perlecan, or 18.5  $\mu$ M of PrP is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan. In these latter two preferred embodiments, the PrP:perlecan molar ratio is 30:1 and the PrP:perlecan weight ratio is 1:1.

In other preferred embodiments to produce compact amyloid plaque formation, PrP is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan molar ratios from 10:1 to 500:1, including PrP:perlecan molar ratios of 10:1, 15:1, 20:1, 25:1, 30:1, 35:1, 40:1, 45:1, 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 30:1 and 37:1.

In other preferred embodiments to produce compact amyloid plaque formation, PrP is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including PrP:perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using PrP and GAGs or portions thereof. Such GAGs include but are not limited to heparan sulfate, heparin, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin-4-sulfate, chondroitin-6-sulfate, keratan sulfate, and/or hyaluronic acid. In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved

by the co-incubation of PrP with heparin or PrP with heparan sulfate following incubation at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate PrP:heparin/heparan sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein.

5 In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing PrP with heparin. In this preferred embodiment PrP at 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with heparin at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:heparin molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 10 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

15 In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing PrP with heparan sulfate. In this preferred embodiment PrP is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with heparan sulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:heparan sulfate weight ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 20 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 25 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:8 or 1:16.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using PrP and sulfated macromolecules or portions thereof. Such sulfated macromolecules included any and 30 all compounds which contain at least one, but preferably more than two sulfated moieties. Such compounds include, but are not limited to dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate, polyvinyl sulphonate, Congo red, poly(vinylsulfonic acid), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid-co-acrylonitrile),

poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid-co-styrene), poly(vinylsulfonic acid), poly(vinylsulfuric acid), poly(sodium 4-styrenesulfonic acid), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(acrylic acid), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl acrylate), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl methacrylate), a sulfonate derivative of poly(vinyl alcohol),

5 sulfonated sucrose, sucrose octasulfonate, 5-doxy-1,2 -O-isopropylidene -alpha-D-xylofuranose-5-sulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, sucrose octasulfate, ethyl sulfuric acid, 2-aminoethan-1-ol sulfuric acid, 1,2-ethenediol disulfuric acid, 1-propanesulfonic acid, 1,2-ethanedisulfonic acid, 1-propanol sulfuric acid, 1,2-ethenediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanediol disulfuric acid,

10 acid, 1,5-pentenediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanediol monosulfuric acid, 1,3-propanedisulfonic acid, 1,4-butanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanedisulfonic acid, 1,5-pentanedisulfonic acid, taurine, 3-(N-morpholino) propanesulfonic acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 4-hydroxybutane-1-sulfonic acid, 1-butanedisulfonic acid, 1-decanesulfonic acid,

15 2-propanesulfonic acid, 3-pentanesulfonic acid, 4-hepanesulfonic acid, 1-decanesulfonic acid, 3-amino-1-propanesulfonic acid, 3-hydroxypropanesulfonic acid sulfate, 1,7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid, 2-[(4-pyridinyl) amido]ethanesulfonic acid, 3-(N-morpholino)propanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 1,3-benzenedisulfonic acid, 2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzenedisulfonic acid,

20 4-amino-3-hydroxy-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 3,4-diamino-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 1,7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid, 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 2-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-cyclohexanediol disulfuric acid, 2,3,4,3',4'-sucrose pentasulfuric acid, 2-hydroxyethylsulfamic acid sulfuric acid, 3-hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfuric acid, 1,3,5,7-heptane tetrasulfuric acid,

25 acid, 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfuric acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid (taurine), cysteic acid (3sulfoalanine or alpha-amino-beta-sulfopropionic acid), methyl- alpha -D-glucopyranoside 2,3,-disulfate, 1,3-cyclohexanediol disulfate, 1,3,5-heptanetriol trisulfate, 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 2-hydroxymethyl -2-methyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 1,3,5,7-heptanetetraol tetrasulfate,

30 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfate, 2-amino-2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 2-benzyloxy-1,3-propanediol disulfate, 3-hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfate, 2,2'-iminoethanol disulfate, N,N-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)sulfamic acid disulfate, 3-(n-morpholino)propanesulfuric acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-diol disulfuric acid, methyl 4,6-O-benzylidene-alpha-D-glucopyranoside 2,3-disulfate,

2,3,4,3'4'-sucrose pentasulfate, 1,3:4,6-di-O-benzylidene-D-mannitol 2,5-disulfate, D-mannitol 2,5-disulfate, 2,5-di-O-benzyl-D-mannitol tetrasulfate, trehalose octasulfate, octasodium salt, sucrose octasulfate, octasodium salt, methyl alpha-D-glucopyranoside, tetrasodium salt, methyl  $\beta$ -D-lactoside heptasulfate, 5 heptasodium salt, sodium ethanesulfonate, sodium 1-propanesulfonate, 1-pentanesulfonic acid, sodium salt, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing PrP with dextran sulfate. In this preferred embodiment PrP at 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with 10 dextran sulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 15 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid 20 plaques are formed utilizing PrP with pentosan polysulfate. In this preferred embodiment PrP at 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with pentosan polysulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 25 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 30 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing PrP with polyvinyl sulphonate. In this preferred embodiment PrP is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with polyvinyl sulphonate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a



range of PrP:polyvinyl sulphonate weight ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:20 and 1:40.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using PrP and anionic macromolecules or portions thereof. Such anionic macromolecules included any and all compounds which contain at least one, but preferably more than two anionic groups. Such anionic groups include, but are not limited to sulfate groups, sulfonate groups, sulfonate ester groups, cyclic sulfates groups, sultone groups, tetrazole groups [including, but not limited to, 3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-9H-thioxanthen-9-one, 10,10-dioxide, 5,5-dithiobis(1-phenyltetrazole), 1H-tetrazole, 5-phenyl-1H-tetrazole, and 5-(2-aminoethanoic acid)-1H-tetrazole, and pharmacological acceptable salts thereof], sulfamates, phosphonates, phosphates, and carboxylates, or a combination thereof (i.e. combination of different anionic groups, e.g. sulfates and sulfonates).

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using PrP with a ~220 kDa heparan sulfate proteoglycan (HSPG) or portions thereof, isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) tumor, or other tissues, including but not limited to brain and kidney. In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of PrP with a ~220 kDa HSPG following incubation at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate PrP:~220 kDa HSPG weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment PrP is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with ~220 kDa at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:~220 kDa weight ratios from 50:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 2:1, 3:1, 4:1, 5:1, 6:1, 7:1, 8:1, 9:1, 10:1, 11:1, 12:1, 13:1, 14:1, 15:1, 16:1, 17:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1, 23:1, 24:1, 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1, 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1, 39:1, 40:1, 41:1, 42:1, 43:1, 44:1, 45:1, 46:1, 47:1, 48:1, 49:1, 50:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30,

1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 5:1.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using PrP with sulfated PGs and sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules. In a preferred embodiment PrP with perlecan (at the appropriate PrP:perlecan molar and/or weight ratios as described herein) is incubated at 37°C for 1 week in the presence of sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules (at the appropriate PrP:sulfated GAG or sulfated macromolecule ratios as described herein). Sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules for such congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid is described above. In such a preferred embodiment PrP with perlecan and dextran sulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate PrP:perlecan:dextran sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment, 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M of PrP is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan molar ratios from 10:1 to 500:1, including PrP:perlecan molar ratios of 10:1, 15:1, 20:1, 25:1, 30:1, 35:1, 40:1, 45:1, 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 30:1 and 37:1, and within a range of PrP:dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83,

1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment, PrP is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including PrP:perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8., and within a range of PrP:dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In yet another preferred embodiment PrP with perlecan and pentosan polysulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate PrP:perlecan:pentosan polysulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In a preferred embodiment PrP with perlecan and pentosan polysulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate PrP:perlecan:pentosan polysulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment, 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M of PrP is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan molar ratios from 10:1 to 500:1, including PrP:perlecan molar ratios of 10:1, 15:1, 20:1, 25:1, 30:1, 35:1, 40:1, 45:1, 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1,

340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 30:1 and 37:1, and within a range of PrP:pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including

5 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82,

10 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment, PrP is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including PrP:perlecan

15 weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75,

20 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8, and within a range of PrP:pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34,

25 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

30 In yet another preferred embodiment PrP with perlecan and chondroitin-4-sulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate PrP:perlecan:chondroitin-4-sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment, 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M of PrP is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or

Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan molar ratios from 10:1 to 500:1, including PrP:perlecan molar ratios of 10:1, 15:1, 20:1, 25:1, 30:1, 35:1, 40:1, 45:1, 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 30:1 and 37:1, and within a range of PrP:chondroitin-4-sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment, PrP is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including PrP:perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8, and within a range of PrP:chondroitin-4-sulfate molar ratios from 1:3 to 1:100, including 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83,

1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

Yet another object of the present invention is to utilize compact amyloid plaques produced as described herein for screening methods to identify anti-plaque therapeutic agents *in vitro* for the potential treatment of Alzheimer's disease or prion diseases. In a preferred embodiment such screening methods will utilize amyloid proteins (A $\beta$  or PrP), PGs, sulfated GAGs and/or sulfated macromolecules that are radiolabelled. Appropriate labelling agents include, but are not limited to, a radiolabel, an enzyme label, a fluorescent label, a chemiluminescent label, or an antigen label. Such screening methods can be employed using liquid phase and/or solid phase assays as described herein and appropriate detection systems such as a scintillation counter, gamma counter, spectrophotometer, fluorometer or nephelometer.

In a preferred embodiment to utilize compact amyloid plaques produced herein for screening methods to identify anti-plaque therapeutic agents *in vitro*, agents which inhibit, disrupt or eliminate the congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques can be identified utilizing polarization microscopy. In such preferred embodiments, amyloid plaque cores will first be formed *in vitro* which demonstrate a typical maltese-cross pattern following staining with Congo red and when viewed under polarized light. Following incubation with a test compound (at the appropriate dosage and incubation time to be determined empirically), amyloid plaque cores will be viewed under polarization microscopy to determine if a given compound or agent is capable of inhibition, disruption or elimination of the amyloid plaque structure such that there is a loss of congophilia and/or maltese-cross formation. Such compounds initially identified by such polarization microscopy techniques can be further analyzed in secondary or tertiary assays utilizing transmission and/or scanning electron microscopy methods to confirm plaque inhibition, disruption or elimination.

In yet another preferred embodiment to utilize compact amyloid plaques produced herein for screening methods to identify anti-plaque therapeutic agents *in vitro*, agents which inhibit, disrupt the structure (i.e. size and/or diameter) of the spherical amyloid plaques can be identified using methodologies involving a cell sorter. In such assays, compact spherical amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* can be placed through a cell sorter to determine the average diameter (and range of diameters) of such plaques. These plaques can then be incubated with a variety of compounds or agents (at a given dosage and incubation time to be determined empirically) and then

be placed through the cell sorter again to determine if the given compound was effective in breaking apart to disrupting the size (and hence diameter) of such plaques.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide new animal models which demonstrate congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*. Such methods will include, but are not limited to, the injection, infusion or placement by other means, of compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro*, into brain or other tissues. Such animals will provide new means to study the effects of compact amyloid plaque deposition and persistence *in vivo* and will provide new means to test the effectiveness of anti-plaque therapeutics in animal models.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide new animal models of A $\beta$ -containing congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*. In a preferred embodiment, A $\beta$ -containing compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by the methods described herein will be injected, infused or placed by other means into the brains of animals. Such amyloid plaque models can be used to study the effects of amyloid plaque deposition and persistence in brain and will provide new methods to test the effectiveness of anti-plaque therapeutics in animal models. In addition, such models can be used to identify anti-plaque therapeutics for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. Such amyloid plaque models can also be used to study the response of cells (i.e. their role in phagocytosis, degradation, metabolic changes) to the deposition and persistence of amyloid plaques *in vivo*.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide new animal models of PrP-containing congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*. In a preferred embodiment, PrP-containing compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by the methods described herein will be injected, infused or placed by other means into the brains of animals. Such amyloid plaque models can be used to study the effects of amyloid plaque deposition and persistence in brain and will provide new methods to test the effectiveness of anti-plaque therapeutics in animal models. In addition, such models can be used to identify anti-plaque therapeutics for the treatment of prion diseases, including Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, Gerstmann-Straussler syndrome, kuru and animal scrapie.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGURES 1A-1L are photomicrographs of the *in vitro* formation of congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques by an embodiment of the inventive method.

FIGURES 2A-2I are photomicrographs of the *in vitro* formation of congophilic and maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques by another embodiment of the inventive method.

5 FIGURES 3A-3I are photomicrographs of the *in vitro* formation of congophilic and maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques by another embodiment of the inventive method.

FIGURES 4A-4B are photomicrographs of the *in vitro* formation of congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaque formation by another embodiment of the inventive method.

10 FIGURES 5A-5B are photomicrographs of *in vitro* formation of spherical amyloid plaques in alternate embodiment of the inventive method.

FIGURES 6A-6D are photomicrographs of spherical "amyloid star" formation induced by perlecan which is virtually identical to isolated amyloid plaque cores derived from human Alzheimer's disease brain as viewed by transmission electron  
15 microscopy.

FIGURES 7A-7F are photomicrographs of amyloid plaque core formation induced by perlecan or dextran sulfate and viewed by scanning electron microscopy.

#### Definitions

The term "diffuse plaques" is used herein to refer to amyloid plaques in human  
20 Alzheimer's disease brain which are immunoreactive with a variety of different anti-A $\beta$  antibodies but generally do not stain for fibrillar amyloid (i.e. Congo red, Thioflavin S)(Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Verga et al, Neurosc. Lett. 105:294-299, 1989).

The term "neuritic plaques" is used herein to refer to plaques in human  
25 Alzheimer's disease brain which contain dystrophic neurites surrounding a spherical amyloid plaque core (Barcikowska et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:225-231, 1989; Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Masliah et al, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neurol. 52:619-632, 1993). The amyloid cores within these plaques are A $\beta$  immunopositive and stain with Congo red and Thioflavin S. In addition, the amyloid plaque cores within  
30 neuritic plaques are usually spherical and resemble a maltese-cross when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light (Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Schmidt et al, Am. J. Path. 147:503-515, 1995).



The term "compact" or "burned-out" plaques is used herein to refer to plaques in human Alzheimer's disease or prion disease brain that are generally believed to represent a more mature form of plaque formation (Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Schmidt et al, Am. J. Path. 147:503-515, 1995; Dickson, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neurol. 56:321-339, 1997). These spherical plaques are A $\beta$  or prion protein-immunopositive and stain with Congo red (also resembling a maltese-cross when viewed under polarized light) and Thioflavin S. "Compact" or "burned-out" plaques also demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light.

The term "congophilia" is used herein to describe fibrillar amyloid deposits which demonstrate a red/apple-green birefringence when stained with Congo red and when viewed under polarized light. Congophilic deposits do not necessarily exhibit a maltese-cross pattern (see below for definition).

The term "maltese-cross" refers to spherical and compact amyloid plaques which when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern (i.e. red color is 90 degrees to apple-green color). Upon rotation of the polarizer, a shift in colors of the plaque occurs such that the red color will change to apple-green, and the apple-green color will change to red (i.e. red/green birefringence). The amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described in the present invention, the amyloid cores of neuritic plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain, the "compact" or "burned-out" plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain, and the amyloid plaques in cerebellum in human Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, Gerstmann-Straussler syndrome and kuru all demonstrate a "maltese-cross" pattern, when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light.

The term "amyloid star" is used herein to refer to "compact" or "burned-out" amyloid plaques which resemble star-shaped deposits of amyloid when viewed by electron microscopy (Selkoe et al, J. Neurochem. 46:1820-1834, 1986; Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 133:456-463, 1988). The "amyloid star" appearance of the plaque is due to bundles of radiating amyloid fibrils appearing to emanate from the center of the plaque.

The term "induction" or "formation" is used herein to refer to compact amyloid plaques that are formed *in vitro* when incubated at 37°C under the appropriate conditions. Gentle mixing of the incubation components is within the contemplation of the invention as discussed in terms of induction or formation.

The term "anti-plaque therapeutics" is used herein to refer to compounds or drugs which are effective in a) directly dissolving, inhibiting or disrupting the architecture, staining characteristics or structure of the compact plaque, and/or b) inhibiting the detrimental effects (i.e. neurotoxicity) that the compact plaque may have on other cells (i.e. neurons), tissues or organs.

The term "beta-amyloid protein (A $\beta$  1-40)" refers to SEQ ID NO: 1, and may include all single or multiple amino acid substitutions that occur in human disease (such as Alzheimer's, where single amino acid substitutions in the A $\beta$  1-40 are known), or in species variation (such as rodent A $\beta$  1-40 which is known to have three amino acid differences in comparison to human A $\beta$  1-40).

### BEST MODE OF CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

The following examples, drawings and discussion are illustrative of embodiments of the invention and are not meant to limit the scope of the invention. The following sections are also provided by way of additional background to better appreciate the invention.

#### Alzheimer's Disease

Alzheimer's disease is the most common cause of dementia in middle and late life, and is manifested by progressive impairment of memory, language, visuospatial perceptions and behavior (A Guide to the Understanding of Alzheimer's Disease and Related Disorders, edited by Jorm, New York University Press, New York 1987). A diagnosis of probable Alzheimer's disease can be made on clinical criteria (usually by the exclusion of other diseases, memory tests etc), but a definite diagnosis requires the histological examination of specific abnormalities in the brain tissue usually obtained at autopsy.

In Alzheimer's disease, the parts of the brain essential for cognitive processes such as memory, attention, language, and reasoning degenerate, robbing victims of much that makes us human, including independence. In some inherited forms of Alzheimer's disease, onset is in middle age, but more commonly, symptoms appear from the mid-60's onward. Alzheimer's disease is characterized by the deposition and accumulation of a 39-43 amino acid peptide termed the beta-amyloid protein, A $\beta$  or  $\beta$ /A4 (Glennner and Wong, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 120:885-890, 1984; Masters et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82:4245-4249, 1985; Husby et al, Bull. WHO 71:105-108, 1993). A $\beta$  is derived from larger precursor proteins termed beta-amyloid precursor proteins (or  $\beta$ PPs) of which there are several alternatively spliced variants.

The most abundant forms of the BPPs include proteins consisting of 695, 751 and 770 amino acids (Tanzi et al, Nature 331:528-530, 1988; Kitaguchi et al, Nature 331:530-532, 1988; Ponte, et al, Nature 331:525-528, 1988). The small A $\beta$  peptide is a major component which makes up the amyloid deposits of neuritic "plaques" and in the walls of blood vessels (known as cerebrovascular amyloid deposits) in the brains of patients with Alzheimer's disease. In addition, Alzheimer's disease is characterized by the presence of numerous neurofibrillary "tangles", consisting of paired helical filaments which abnormally accumulate in the neuronal cytoplasm (Grundke-Iqbal et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:4913-4917, 1986; Kosik et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:4044-4048, 1986; Lee et al, Science 251:675-678, 1991). The pathological hallmarks of Alzheimer's disease is therefore the presence of "plaques" and "tangles", with amyloid being deposited in the central core of plaques and within the blood vessel walls. It is important to note that a so-called "normal aged brain" has some amyloid plaques and neurofibrillary tangles present. However, in comparison, an Alzheimer's disease brain shows an over abundance of plaques and tangles. Therefore, differentiation of an Alzheimer's disease brain from a normal brain from a diagnostic point of view is primarily based on quantitative assessment of "plaques" and "tangles".

In an Alzheimer's disease brain, there are usually thousands of neuritic plaques. The neuritic plaques are made up of extracellular deposits consisting of an amyloid core usually surrounded by enlarged axons and synaptic terminals, known as neurites, and abnormal dendritic processes, as well as variable numbers of infiltrating microglia and surrounding astrocytes. The neurofibrillary tangles present in the Alzheimer's disease brain mainly consist of tau protein, which is a microtubule-associated protein (Grundke-Iqbal et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:4913-4917, 1986; Kosik et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:4044-4048, 1986; Lee et al, Science 251:675-678, 1991). At the ultrastructural level, the tangle consists of paired helical filaments twisting like a ribbon, with a specific crossing over periodicity of 80 nanometers. In many instances within a neurofibrillary tangle, there are both paired helical filaments and straight filaments. In addition, the nerve cells will many times die, leaving the filaments behind. These tangles are known as "ghost tangles" since they are the filamentous remnants of the dead neuron.

The other major type of lesion found in the brain of an Alzheimer's disease patient is the accumulation of amyloid in the walls of blood vessels, both within the brain parenchyma and in the walls of the larger meningeal vessels which lie outside

the brain. The amyloid deposits localized to the walls of blood vessels are referred to as cerebrovascular amyloid or congophilic angiopathy (Mandybur, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neurol. 45:79-90, 1986; Pardridge et al, J. Neurochem. 49:1394-1401, 1987).

5 In addition, Alzheimer's disease patients demonstrate neuronal loss and synaptic loss. Furthermore, these patients also exhibit loss of neurotransmitters such as acetylcholine. Tacrine, the first FDA approved drug for Alzheimer's disease is a cholinesterase inhibitor (Cutler and Sramek, New Engl. J. Med. 328:808-810, 1993). However, this drug has showed limited success, if any, in the cognitive improvement in Alzheimer's disease patients and initially had major side effects such as liver  
10 toxicity.

For many years there has been an ongoing scientific debate as to the importance of "amyloid" in Alzheimer's disease and whether the "plaques" and "tangles" characteristic of this disease, were a cause or merely the consequences of the disease. Recent studies during the last few years have now implicated that amyloid is indeed  
15 a causative factor for Alzheimer's disease and not merely an innocent bystander. The Alzheimer's disease A $\beta$  protein in cell culture has been shown to cause degeneration of nerve cells within short periods of time (Pike et al, Br. Res. 563:311-314, 1991; J. Neurochem. 64:253-265, 1994). Studies suggest that it is the fibrillar structure, a characteristic of all amyloids, that is responsible for the neurotoxic effects. The A $\beta$  has  
20 also been found to be neurotoxic in slice cultures of hippocampus (the major memory region affected in Alzheimer's)(Harrigan et al, Neurobiol. Aging 16:779-789, 1995) and induces nerve cell death in transgenic mice (Games et al, Nature 373:523-527, 1995; Hsiao et al, Neuron 15:1203-1218, 1995). In addition, injection of the Alzheimer's A $\beta$  into rat brain causes memory impairment and neuronal dysfunction (Flood et al, Proc.  
25 Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 88:3363-3366, 1991; Br. Res. 663:271-276, 1994), two additional hallmarks of Alzheimer's disease. Probably, the most convincing evidence that amyloid (ie. beta-amyloid protein) is directly involved in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease comes from genetic studies. It has been discovered that the production of A $\beta$  can result from mutations in the gene encoding, its precursor, known as the beta-amyloid precursor protein (Van Broeckhoven et al, Science 248:1120-1122, 1990; Europ. Neurol.  
30 35:8-19, 1995; Murrell et al, Science 254:97-99, 1991; Haass et al, Nature Med. 1:1291-1296, 1995). This precursor protein when normally processed usually only produces very little of the toxic A $\beta$ . The identification of mutations in the amyloid precursor protein gene which causes familial, early onset Alzheimer's disease is the

strongest argument that amyloid is central to the pathogenetic process underlying this disease. Four reported disease-causing mutations have now been discovered which demonstrate the importance of the beta-amyloid protein in causing familial Alzheimer's disease (reviewed in Hardy, Nature Genet. 1:233-234, 1992). All of these studies suggest that providing a drug to reduce, eliminate or prevent fibrillar A $\beta$  formation, deposition, accumulation and/or persistence in the brains of human patients should be considered an effective therapeutic.

#### **Diffuse Plaques, Neuritic Plaques and Compact ("Amyloid Star") Plaques**

A variety of morphologically distinct types of A $\beta$ -containing plaques have been described in the brains of Alzheimer's disease patients including diffuse plaques, neuritic plaques and compact ("amyloid star") plaques. Diffuse plaques have been considered early lesions because they are not associated with dystrophic neurites, are the predominant type of A $\beta$  deposits in the non-demented elderly, and are the first lesions detected in young Down's syndrome brain (Yamaguchi et al, Acta Neuropath. 76:541-549, 1988; Allsop et al, Neuropath. Appl. Neurobiol. 15:531-542, 1989; Giaccone et al, Neurosc. Lett. 97:232-238, 1989; Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 61:133-137, 1989; Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Mann et al, Neuropath. Appl. Neurobiol. 15:317-329, 1989; Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Pappolla et al, Am. J. Path. 141:1151-1159, 1992; Lemere et al, Neurobiol. Dis. 3:16-32, 1996). Diffuse plaques are immunoreactive with a variety of different anti-A $\beta$  antibodies but generally do not stain for fibrillar amyloid (i.e. red/green birefringence when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light, positive fluorescence with Thioflavin S)(Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Verga et al, Neurosc. Lett. 105:294-299, 1989). In addition, diffuse plaques general do not contain dystrophic neurites or associated glia (Giaccone et al, Neurosc. Lett. 97:232-238, 1989; Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Pappolla et al, Am. J. Path. 139:599-607, 1991). Neuritic plaques are considered more mature and contain dystrophic neurites surrounding a spherical amyloid plaque core (Barcikowska et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:225-231, 1989; Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Masliah et al, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neurol. 52:619-632, 1993). The amyloid cores within these plaques are A $\beta$  immunopositive and stain with Congo red and Thioflavin S. In addition, the amyloid plaque cores within neuritic plaques are usually spherical and resemble a maltese-cross when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light (Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Schmidt et al, Am. J. Path.

147:503-515, 1995). The amyloid cores within neuritic plaques resemble "amyloid stars" when viewed by electron microscopy (Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989). Compact amyloid cores (also referred to as "burnt-out" or "core" plaques) also resemble "amyloid stars" when viewed by electron microscopy (Selkoe et al, J. Neurochem. 46:1820-1834, 1986; Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 133:456-463, 1988), and are generally believed to represent a more mature form of plaque formation (Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Schmidt et al, Am. J. Path. 147:503-515, 1995; Dickson, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neurol. 56:321-339, 1997). These spherical plaques are A $\beta$ -immunopositive and stain with Congo red (also resembling a maltese-cross when viewed under polarized light) and Thioflavin S.

Compact "amyloid star" plaques are not only present in the brains of patients with Alzheimer's disease, but are also observed generally in the cerebellum of patients afflicted with so-called prion diseases, including Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (Bockman et al, N.Engl. J. Med. 312:73-78, 1985; Kitamoto et al, Ann. Neurol. 20:204-208, 1986; Manuelidis, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neuro. 44:1-17, 1985; Brown et al, Ann. Neurol. 20:597-602, 1986), Gerstmann-Straussler syndrome (Tateishi et al, Ann. Neurol. 24:35-40, 1988; Hsiao et al, Nature Gen. 1:68-71, 1992) and kuru (Gajdusek, Science 197:943-960, 1977; Hashimoto et al, Acta Neuropath. 83:613-617, 1992). In these diseases, the amyloid protein is a 27-30 kDa protein referred to as the prion protein, PrP or PrP 27-30. These amyloid plaques also are spherical in shape, are immunopositive with anti-PrP antibodies, and stain with Congo red and Thioflavin S (indicative of fibrillar amyloid)(Perlman et al, Neurology 38:1249-1254, 1988). These compact plaques, as in human Alzheimer's disease, also demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light.

Investigators have hypothesized that in Alzheimer's disease there is most likely a conversion from the diffuse plaque to the neuritic plaque to the compact plaque. However, the mechanism of this conversion and the essential components involved have never been discovered. In addition, since the genesis of neuritic plaque and compact plaque formation has not been well understood, no one has caused formation of such plaque deposits *in vitro* that are similar to those plaques found in the brains of patients with Alzheimer's disease and/or prion diseases. Such *in vitro* plaque formation may be used to evaluate and identify agents that may have unique anti-plaque therapeutic potential and may serve as new approaches for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease and/or prion diseases. In view of the present lack of knowledge

about the development and progression of Alzheimer's disease and prion diseases, there is a need for compounds and assay techniques that can be employed to screen and identify potential agents that inhibit or disrupt the development of amyloid plaques. Such compounds and methods would be useful in assessing amyloid plaque formation associated with the onset and progression of Alzheimer's disease and prion diseases.

These and other objects are achieved by the present invention which has determined the mechanisms of compact congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque formation and the essential components required, and describes methods to consistently form such Alzheimer's plaques for their utilization in a number of different assay techniques to identify anti-plaque therapeutics. Perlecan (a specific heparan sulfate proteoglycan implicated in Alzheimer's disease and prion amyloidosis), a ~220 kDa HSPG, highly sulfated glycosaminoglycans (GAGs)(ie. heparin and heparan sulfate), and related sulfated GAG macromolecules (ie. dextran sulfate, pentosan sulfate, polyvinyl sulphonate) induced beta-amyloid protein (A $\beta$ )(residues 1-40) to transform into amyloid plaque core deposits (at 37°C within 3-5 days with the right mixture and concentration of components) *in vitro* that are virtually identical to compact amyloid plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain. The molar and weight ratios of A $\beta$  (1-40) to other essential components (described above) were found to be critical for amyloid plaque core formation. The invention further relates to the use of *in vitro* artificial amyloid plaque cores as screening tools for the *in vitro* identification of Alzheimer's disease anti-plaque therapeutics.

FIGURE 1 demonstrates the *in vitro* formation of congophilic maltose-cross spherical amyloid plaques by perlecan but not other amyloid plaque associated macromolecules known to be present in human Alzheimer's disease brain. In these studies, 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  (1-40) was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline for 1 week at 37°C either alone (Fig. 1C), or in the presence of 100nM of P component (Fig. 1D), alpha<sub>1</sub>-antichymotrypsin (Fig. 1E), apoE (Fig. 1F), C1q (Fig. 1G), laminin (Fig. 1H), fibronectin (Fig. 1I), type IV collagen (Fig. 1J) or perlecan (Fig. 1K and 1L). 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light. Preincubation of perlecan with A $\beta$  1-40 for 1 week at 37°C at a preferred A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 250:1 (i.e. weight ratio of 1:0.8) induced the formation of congophilic maltose-cross spherical amyloid plaque-like deposits (Figs. 1K and 1L). Similar amyloid plaque formation was observed using 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  (1-40) with 0.625  $\mu$ M perlecan (i.e.

A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1), but not with 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  (1-40) with 0.625  $\mu$ M of other amyloid plaque co-components as listed above (not shown). The amyloid plaques induced by perlecan were virtually identical in morphology and staining characteristics (i.e. maltese-cross following staining with Congo red) to compact amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain (Compare Figs. 1K and 1L to Fig. 1A). Bar in Figs. A, B and K = 25  $\mu$ m. Figs. A, C and H are taken at the same magnification, as are Figs. B, D-G and I-J.

FIGURE 2 demonstrates the *in vitro* formation of congophilic and maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques by highly sulfated glycosaminoglycans (i.e. heparin and heparan sulfate) and related sulfated macromolecules (ie. dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate). In these studies, 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) for 1 week at 37°C either alone (Fig. 2B), or in the presence of various amounts of heparin (Fig. 2C), heparan sulfate (Fig. 2D), dermatan sulfate (Fig. 2E), Congo red (Fig. 2F), pentosan polysulfate (Fig. 2G), or dextran sulfate (Fig. 2I). 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light. Preliminary experiments determined an optimum A $\beta$ :GAG/sulfated macromolecule ratio for compact amyloid plaque formation to be a 1:5 molar ratio for heparin, dextran sulfate and pentosan polysulfate and a 1:8 weight ratio for heparan sulfate, while maintaining A $\beta$  1-40 at 25  $\mu$ M. Similar results as described above were obtained using 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 in double distilled water. Preincubation of heparin, heparan sulfate, pentosan sulfate or dextran sulfate with A $\beta$  1-40 for 1 week at 37°C at these same molar/weight ratios induced the formation of congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaque-like deposits (Figs. 2C, 2D, 2G-2I). The amyloid plaques induced by these highly sulfated GAGs and related sulfated macromolecules were virtually identical to compact amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain (Compare to Fig. 2A). Bar in Figs. A, B and I = 25  $\mu$ m. Figs. A, C, D and H are taken at the same magnification, as are Figs. B and E.

FIGURE 3 demonstrates the *in vitro* formation of congophilic and maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques by polyvinyl sulphonate (PVS), and demonstrates how changes in the weight ratio of A $\beta$ :PVS influences the potential for compact amyloid plaque formation. In these studies, 50  $\mu$ g of A $\beta$  1-40 in double distilled water was incubated for 1 week at 37°C in the presence of increasing amounts of PVS including 25  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 2:1)(Fig. 3A), 50  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of



1:1)(Fig. 3B), 200  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:4)(Fig. 3C), 250  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:5)(Fig. 3D), 400  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:8)(Fig. 3E), 500  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:10)(Fig. 3F), 800  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:16)(Fig. 3G), 2000  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:40)(Fig. 3H), and 4000  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:80)(Fig. 3I), in a total volume of 100 $\mu$ l. 5  $\mu$ l or 10  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light. Congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaque formation was induced by PVS, but only when the A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio was 1:5 or greater. Optimum amyloid plaque core formation was observed with an A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:40 (Fig. 3H). Bars in Figs. A and C = 25 $\mu$ m. Figs. A, B, H and I are taken at the same magnification as are Figs. C-G.

FIGURE 4 demonstrates congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaque formation induced by a ~220 kDa heparan sulfate proteoglycan (HSPG) isolated from Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm tumor. 50  $\mu$ g of A $\beta$  (1-40) in 100 $\mu$ l Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) was incubated for 1 week at 37°C either alone or in the presence of 10  $\mu$ g of the ~220 kDa HSPG (A $\beta$ :HSPG weight ratio of 5:1). Fig. 4A demonstrates irregular congophilic amyloid deposits (arrows) formed following a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  alone, with no apparent congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques formed. Fig. 4B demonstrates congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques (arrowheads) formed following a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 plus ~220 kDa HSPG. The amyloid plaques formed were identical to those compact plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain (see Fig. 1A and 2A). Fig. A and B are taken at same magnification, bar = 25 $\mu$ m.

FIGURE 5 demonstrates *in vitro* formation of spherical amyloid plaques induced by perlecan, as it appears in fixed in plastic. In this study, 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37°C in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1). A 10  $\mu$ l aliquot of the incubation mixture was then air-dried for one hour on plastic petri dishes, and then fixed in situ with 3% glutaraldehyde in 0.1M NaPO<sub>4</sub> buffer (pH 7.3) for 10 minutes. After rinsing three times with filtered distilled water, they were post-fixed for 10 minutes with 1% osmium tetroxide in distilled water for 10 minutes, rinsed as before and air-dried overnight. This figure demonstrates the amyloid plaque-like deposits induced by perlecan as it appears in plastic, and viewed with a phase-contrast light microscope. Perlecan induced A $\beta$  to form spherical amyloid plaque deposits (Fig. 5A and 5B, arrowheads) which represented amyloid plaque "stars" with

radiating bundles of amyloid fibrils appearing to emanate from a central source. These plaques formed resemble amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain. Bar = 25  $\mu$ m.

FIGURE 6 demonstrates spherical "amyloid star" formation induced by perlecan which is virtually identical to isolated amyloid plaque cores derived from human Alzheimer's disease brain as viewed by transmission electron microscopy. In this study, 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37°C in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1). Amyloid plaque cores induced by perlecan (Figs. 6C and 6D) formed "amyloid stars" with radiating bundles of amyloid fibrils appearing to emanate from a central source. Individual amyloid fibril diameters were determined to be 7-10 nm. These *in vitro* produced amyloid plaques were virtually identical to amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain (Figs. 6A and 6C). Bar = 2  $\mu$ m. Figs. A and B are of the same magnification as are Figs. C and D.

FIGURE 7 demonstrates amyloid plaque core formation induced by perlecan or dextran sulfate and viewed by scanning electron microscopy. In this study, 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37°C either alone (Fig. 7B), or in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1)(Figs. 7D and 7E) or dextran sulfate (A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratio of 1:5). In addition, 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan alone was incubated for 1 week at 37°C (Fig. 7C). Amyloid plaque core formation was not observed following a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  (Fig. 7B) or perlecan (Fig. 7C) alone. However, compact amyloid plaque formation was induced by A $\beta$  in the presence of perlecan (Fig. 7D and 7E) or dextran sulfate (Fig. 7F). The shape and general morphology of the amyloid plaques induced by perlecan or dextran sulfate were similar to the shape and general morphology to isolated amyloid plaque cores derived from human Alzheimer's disease brain, as viewed by scanning electron microscopy. Magnifications are given at the bottom of each figure.

#### EXAMPLES

The following examples are provided to disclose in detail preferred embodiments of the *in vitro* formation of amyloid plaque cores induced by perlecan, highly sulfated GAGs and related sulfated macromolecules. However, it should not be construed that the invention is limited to these specific examples.

**Example 1****Induction of Amyloid Plaque Core Formation by Perlecan but Not Other Amyloid Plaque Co-Components**

Various co-components known to be present in amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain were tested for their potential ability to induce congophilic maltese-cross, compact amyloid plaque formation including P component (Coria et al, Lab. Invest. 58:454-458, 1988),  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin (Abraham et al, Cell 52:487-501, 1988), ApoE (Namba et al, Brain Res. 541:163-166, 1991; Strittmatter et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:11183-11186, 1994; Strittmatter and Roses, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 92:4725-4727, 1995), C1q (Eikelenboom et al, Virchows Arch. B Cell Pathol. 56:259-262, 1989; McGeer et al, Can. J. Neurol. Sc. 16:516-527, 1989; Rogers, CNS drugs 4:241-244, 1994), C3 (Eikelenboom et al, Virchows Arch. B Cell Pathol. 56:259-262, 1989; McGeer et al, Can. J. Neurol. Sc. 16:516-527, 1989; Rogers, CNS drugs 4:241-244, 1994), and perlecan (Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 133:456-463, 1988; Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 144:337-347, 1994). In addition, other basement membrane components (i.e. besides perlecan) including laminin (Murtomaki et al, J. Neurosc. Res. 32:261-273, 1992; Perlmutter and Chui, Brain Res. Bull. 24:677-686, 1990; Perlmutter et al, Micro. Res. Tech. 28:204-215, 1994), fibronectin and type IV collagen (Kawai et al, Am. J. Path. 137:1435-1446, 1990; Luthert and Williams, Neurosc. Lett. 126:110-112, 1991; Kawai et al, Brain Res. 592:278-282, 1992; Brandan and Inestrosa, Gen. Pharm. 24:1063-1068, 1993) were also tested. Initially different conditions (i.e. concentrations, molar/weight ratios of A $\beta$ :plaque co-component and incubation times) were tested in an effort to synthesize the formation of the spherical congophilic maltese-cross, "amyloid star" plaques observed in human Alzheimer's disease brain.

Fig. 1A (arrows) demonstrates the presence of 3 maltese-cross amyloid plaques (approximately 15-30  $\mu$ M in diameter) in the hippocampus of a 86 year old male with Alzheimer's disease as viewed under polarized light, following staining with Congo red (Puchtler et al, J. Histochem. Cytochem. 10:355-364, 1962). Note the spherical shape of the compact amyloid plaques and their classical red/apple-green birefringence in a maltese-cross pattern (i.e. red color is 90 degrees to apple-green color). Upon rotation of the polarizer, a shift in colors of the plaque occurs such that the red color will change to apple-green, and the apple-green color will change to red (hence the term "red/apple-green birefringence"). Fig. 1B demonstrates perlecan immunolocalization

(using a polyclonal antibody which recognizes perlecan core protein)(Hassell et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:4494-4498, 1980) to the amyloid cores of two neuritic plaques (Fig. 1B, arrows) and small capillaries (Fig. 1B, arrowheads) in human Alzheimer's disease brain, as had been previously described (Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 133:456-463, 1988; Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 144:337-347, 1994).

In order to try to synthesize the formation of spherical congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques in a test tube a variety of techniques were tried. Preliminary studies indicated that compact amyloid plaque formation could occur only with perlecan (and not other amyloid plaque co-components or other basement membrane components), using the following methodology. 1 mg of A $\beta$  1-40 (Bachem Inc., Torrance CA) was dissolved in 1 ml of double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) to produce a stock solution at 1 mg/ml. 25  $\mu$ l of the A $\beta$  1-40 stock solution was then added to a microcentrifuge tube containing 20  $\mu$ g of lyophilized perlecan (isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm tumor as described in Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996), and then made up to a total final volume of 250  $\mu$ l. The A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio was 250:1 and the A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio was 1:0.8. Similar results were observed using 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 with 125 nm of perlecan (i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1), or 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 with 0.625  $\mu$ M perlecan (i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio 200:1). The incubation mixtures described above were then incubated at 37°C. Initial preliminary studies indicated that similar congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation occurred irrespective if the A $\beta$  +/- perlecan was incubated in double distilled de-ionized water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.0). A glass pipette with a rubber attachment was initially used to mix A $\beta$  +/- perlecan by gently pipetting the incubation mixture up and down for 30 seconds prior to incubation at 37°C. Following different incubation times including 1 day, 3 days, 5 days, and 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l or 10 $\mu$ l aliquots (four aliquots were taken per slide) of the incubation mixtures were taken and placed on gelatin-coated slides (preliminary studies indicated gelatin-coated or lysine-coated slides were best to use to retain the air-dried aliquots following staining procedures). The backsides of the glass-slides were first etched with four small circles using an etching pen prior to placement of the four aliquots on each slide for air-drying. Following each of the incubation times (described above) and prior to the placement of the aliquots on glass slides, the incubation mixtures were again gently pipetted up and down for 15 seconds, to ensure even displacement of materials. The aliquots placed on the gelatin-coated slides were then allowed to air-dry overnight

at room temperature. The next day, the slides were stained with Congo red (Puchtler et al, J. Histochem. Cytochem. 10:355-364, 1962) and coverslipped. Any amyloid plaque cores that were formed were quantitated blindly by counting the number of plaque cores within each of four 5  $\mu$ l aliquots.

5 Initial studies using perlecan and A $\beta$  at various A $\beta$ :perlecan molar and/or weight ratios indicated that congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation would primarily occur within a preferred range of the two components (see Figs. 1K and 1L). This preferred mixture was determined to be either 25  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 with 100 nM of perlecan in double distilled water (i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio = 250:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio = 1:0.8)(Figure 1), or 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 and 0.625  $\mu$ M perlecan in double distilled water (i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio = 1:1) for visualization of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques observed under polarized light (Figs. 1K and 1L). An average of 30-40 congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques were observed per 5  $\mu$ l aliquot (Table 1). The perlecan utilized for these studies was mouse perlecan ( $M_r$  = ~800 kDa) isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) tumor, as previously described in an article by the inventors (Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996), the text of which is hereby incorporated by reference. Mouse perlecan is known to have ~85-90% homology to human perlecan (Noonan et al, J. Biol. Chem. 266:22939-22947; 1991 Murdoch et al, J. Biol. Chem. 267:8544-8557, 1992; Kallunki and Tryggvason, J. Cell Biol. 116:559-571, 1992). The final purity and quality of the perlecan preparations were assessed by Alcian blue staining, Coomassie Blue staining, silver staining, and a series of Western blots employing antibodies against perlecan, laminin, type IV collagen and fibronectin, as previously described (Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996). The perlecan utilized in the present studies was found to contain no other contamination by other basement membrane components or other proteins/PGs produced by the EHS tumor (Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996). This was important since contaminating laminin in perlecan preparations derived from the EHS tumor usually contains A $\beta$  fibril formation inhibitory activity (Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996).

30 Time course studies (with analysis at 1 hour, 1 day, 3 days and 7 days) utilizing A $\beta$  and perlecan mixtures as described above, revealed that congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque cores did not form instantaneously, but rather preferably required more than one day, or 3 to 5 days of incubation at 37°C to induce formation. Lesser but probably acceptable results are still believed possible in the 1 - 10 day range, but

in these disclosed methods, 7 days is a preferred incubation period. In addition, although amyloid plaque core formation was evident using A $\beta$  1-40, surprisingly no amyloid plaque core formation was observed using A $\beta$  1-42 (Bachem Inc, Torrance, CA) under the same conditions as described above, or by testing different conditions  
5 (including various concentrations, A $\beta$  1-42:perlecan molar/weight ratios, and incubation times up to 1 month).

A variety of different amyloid plaque co-components were then compared to perlecan for their possible ability to also form similar congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques (Table 1, Figure 1). In these studies, 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 or  
10 1-42 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) for 1 week at 37°C either alone or in the presence of 100nM of components including P component (Calbiochem;  $M_r$  = 25 kDa), alpha<sub>1</sub>-antichymotrypsin (Calbiochem;  $M_r$  = 65 kDa), ApoE (Calbiochem; derived from human plasma;  $M_r$  = 34 kDa), C1q (Chemicon; multimeric form  $M_r$  = 460 kDa), C3  
15 (Chemicon; dimeric form  $M_r$  = 195 kDa), laminin (Sigma; derived from EHS tumor,  $M_r$  = ~800 kDa), fibronectin (Sigma; derived from bovine plasma,  $M_r$  = ~450 kDa), type IV collagen (Sigma; derived from EHS tumor,  $M_r$  = ~540 kDa), and perlecan (derived from EHS tumor)(Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996). The A $\beta$ :plaque co-component molar ratios were 250:1.

Figure 1 is a montage of representative photomicrographs from different incubation mixtures (using 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 with 100 nM of different plaque co-components; A $\beta$ :plaque co-component ratio of 250:1) as viewed on gelatin-coated slides under polarized light following a 1 week incubation at 37°C. A $\beta$  1-40 alone consistently demonstrated small and irregular Congo red positive deposits (Fig. 1C,  
25 arrowheads) with no apparent formation of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque-like deposits. Over 20 different experiments utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 from different lots and sources demonstrated similar irregular Congo red deposits with no apparent maltese-cross formation. A $\beta$  1-40 with P component (Fig. 1D, arrow), A $\beta$  1-40 with alpha<sub>1</sub>-antichymotrypsin (Fig. 1E, arrows) or A $\beta$  1-40 with ApoE (Fig. 1F, arrow) all  
30 produced aggregated "clumps" of Congo red positive deposits that were irregular in shape and with no apparent maltese-cross formation evident. A $\beta$  1-40 with C1q (Fig. 1G, arrows), A $\beta$  1-40 with C3 (not shown) or A $\beta$  1-40 with laminin (Fig. 1H, arrows) only demonstrated thin strands or small irregular Congo red positive deposits, whereas A $\beta$  1-40 with fibronectin (Fig. 1I, arrow) and A $\beta$  1-40 with type IV collagen (Fig. 1J)

similarly produced aggregated "clumps" of Congo red deposits that were irregular in shape and contained no maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation present. On the other hand, A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan produced multiple (>30 cores per 5 $\mu$ l aliquot) spherical amyloid plaque core-like deposits (Fig. 1K, arrowheads) that were Congo red positive and demonstrated the classic maltese-cross pattern (Fig. 1L, arrows). These plaques ranged in diameter from 10  $\mu$ m-50 $\mu$ m, with an average diameter of 25  $\mu$ m, and were virtually identical to the compact amyloid plaques observed in human Alzheimer's disease brain (compare Figs. 1K or 1L to Fig. 1A). Induction by perlecan (or other highly sulfated GAGs and highly sulfated macromolecules, as described below) to form congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque deposits was apparently not an artifact of the procedure used (i.e. air-drying on glass slides prior to Congo red staining), since virtually identical maltese-cross amyloid plaque deposits were also observed when the incubation mixtures were stained with Congo red in solution (i.e. skipping the air-drying step), and viewed in solution under polarized light (not shown).

Similar congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques were observed using 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 with 0.625  $\mu$ M perlecan in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4)(i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1), but with more amyloid plaque cores present on the slide (due to a higher amounts of A $\beta$  and perlecan)(not shown). In addition, a similar lack of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was observed using 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 plus 0.626  $\mu$ M of other plaque co-components (as listed above) in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4)(not shown).

Table 1 summarizes initial studies testing various plaque co-components for induction of congophilic and spherical maltese-cross amyloid core deposits. Note that perlecan in the presence of A $\beta$  1-40 was able to induce formation of such deposits as described above. Surprisingly, under the same conditions, A $\beta$  1-42 was ineffective in the production of congophilic and spherical maltese-cross amyloid core deposits indicating that the two hydrophobic residues of A $\beta$  1-42 may hinder amyloid core formation *in vitro*. This latter finding suggests that compact amyloid plaque formation likely does not occur *in vivo* until the two hydrophobic residues at the carboxyl-end of 1-42 are cleaved. The idea that compact amyloid plaque formation is most likely a later event in plaque development correlates quite well with the discovery that A $\beta$  1-40, but not 1-42, appears critical for the formation of compact amyloid plaques which demonstrate a maltese-cross when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized

light. Previous studies conducted with monoclonal antibodies specific to the 1-40 and the 1-42(43) amino acid forms of A $\beta$  have demonstrated that A $\beta$  1-42(43), rather A $\beta$  1-40, is predominantly abundant in diffuse plaques and neuritic plaques, whereas A $\beta$  1-40 (rather A $\beta$  1-42/1-43) is predominant in "core plaques" (Iwatsubo et al, Neuron 13:45-53, 1994; Suzuki et al, Am. J. Path. 145:452-460, 1994).

10

15

20

25

30

TABLE 1		
TESTING OF VARIOUS PLAQUE CO-COMPONENTS FOR INDUCTION OF CONGOPHILIC AND SPHERICAL MALTESE-CROSS AMYLOID CORE DEPOSITS (25 $\mu$ M A $\beta$ with 100 nM of plaque co-components in distilled water*; 1 week incubation at 37°C)		
Plaque Component	Molar Ratio A $\beta$ :Plaque Co-component	Amyloid Core Formation
A $\beta$ 1-40 only	n/a	No
A $\beta$ 1-42 only	n/a	No
A $\beta$ 1-40 + P Component	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-42 + P Component	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-40 + $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-42 + $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-40 + ApoE	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-42 + ApoE	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-40 + C1q	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-42 + C1q	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-40 + C3	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-42 + C3	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-40 + perlecan	250:1 M ratio	Yes****
A $\beta$ 1-42 + perlecan	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-40 + laminin	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-42 + laminin	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-40 + fibronectin	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-42 + fibronectin	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-40 + type IV collagen	250:1 M ratio	No
A $\beta$ 1-42 + type IV collagen	250:1 M ratio	No

\*Similar results were obtained with 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  with 0.625  $\mu$ M of plaque co-components in distilled water; A $\beta$ :plaque component molar ratio of 200:1.

\*\*\* amyloid plaque core formation was scored blindly according to the number of plaque cores observed in a 5  $\mu$ l aliquot (\*1-5 cores; \*\*5-10 cores; \*\*\*10-30 cores; \*\*\*\*30-50 cores; \*\*\*\*\*>50 cores)



**Example 2****Induction of Amyloid Plaque Core Formation by Highly Sulfated Glycosaminoglycans (i.e. Heparan Sulfate and Heparin)**

Since perlecan is known to contain glycosaminoglycans (GAGs) of the heparan sulfate class, the next study was implemented to determine whether heparan sulfate and/or other sulfated GAGs were also capable of inducing congophilic maltase-cross amyloid plaque formation. Previous studies have demonstrated that besides heparan sulfate GAGs, a number of other classes of GAGs are found in association with amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain, including dermatan sulfate containing PGs (specifically decorin)(Snow et al, J. Histochem. Cytochem., 40:105-113, 1992), keratan sulfate PGs (specifically synaptoglycan)(Snow et al, Exp. Neurol. 138:305-317, 1996) and chondroitin sulfate GAGs (DeWitt et al, Exp. Neurol. 121:149-152, 1993). Therefore, sulfated GAGs including heparin, heparan sulfate, chondroitin-4-sulfate, chondroitin-6-sulfate and dermatan sulfate were also tested for their potential ability to induce congophilic maltase-cross amyloid plaque formation. Initially different conditions (i.e. concentrations, molar/weight ratios of A $\beta$ :sulfated GAG/sulfated macromolecule, incubation times) were tested in an effort to reduplicate the formation of spherical congophilic maltase-cross amyloid plaques observed in human Alzheimer's disease brain.

25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 or A $\beta$  1-42 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline for 1 week at 37°C either alone, or in the presence of various amounts of heparin (Sigma; from intestinal mucosa; M<sub>r</sub> = 5 kDa), heparan sulfate (Sigma; from bovine kidney; M<sub>r</sub> = 25 kDa), chondroitin-4-sulfate (Sigma; from trachea; M<sub>r</sub> = 31 kDa), chondroitin-6-sulfate (Sigma; from trachea; M<sub>r</sub> = 54 kDa) and dermatan sulfate (Sigma; from mucosa; M<sub>r</sub> = 16 kDa)(Table 2). At 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light as described in Example 1. Congophilic maltase-cross amyloid plaques formed were quantitated by counting the number of plaques within each of four 5  $\mu$ l aliquots. A variety of different weight and/or molar ratios were first tested in preliminary studies (see Table 3 for heparan sulfate weight ratio studies) to determine whether 1) other sulfated GAGs were also capable of inducing congophilic maltase-cross amyloid plaque core formation, and 2) what the optimum A $\beta$ :sulfated GAG molar/weight ratios were for such induction.

Figure 2A (arrows) demonstrates the presence of 2 congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques in the calcarine cortex of a 46 year old male with familial Alzheimer's disease, following staining with Congo red (with no counterstain) and as viewed under polarized light. A nearby blood vessel demonstrating amyloid angiopathy (Fig. 2A, arrowhead) is also shown. As demonstrated in Fig. 2B (arrow), following a 1 week incubation at 37°C, A $\beta$  1-40 alone consistently demonstrated small and irregular compact Congo red positive deposits with no apparent formation of a maltese-cross. On the other hand, congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was induced by both heparin (Fig. 2C, arrows) and heparan sulfate GAGs (Fig. 2D, arrows) under the appropriate conditions. The preferred molar ratio of A $\beta$ :heparin for congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was found to be about 1:5 (with A $\beta$  1-40 at 25  $\mu$ M). On the other hand, the preferred weight ratio of A $\beta$ :heparan sulfate for maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was found to be 1:8 (i.e. 50  $\mu$ g A $\beta$  1-40 in 100  $\mu$ l of double distilled water with 400  $\mu$ g of heparan sulfate)(Tables 2 and 3). Similar congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was observed with A $\beta$  1-40 at 125  $\mu$ M (in double distilled water or TBS) for heparin and heparan sulfate at the same molar or weight ratios as described above (not shown). Using the same molar and/or weight ratios as described above, congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was not observed with chondroitin-4-sulfate (not shown), chondroitin-6-sulfate (not shown) or dermatan sulfate (Fig. 2E, arrow) indicating that highly sulfated GAGs were primarily effective for induction of amyloid plaque core formation. As observed with perlecan, even though heparin and heparan sulfate GAGs were effective as inducers of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque core formation when incubated with A $\beta$  1-40, no congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques were observed under the same conditions when using A $\beta$  1-42 (Table 2).

///[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

TABLE 2

TESTING OF SULFATED GLYCOSAMINOGLYCANS AND RELATED SULFATED  
MACROMOLECULES FOR INDUCTION OF CONGOPHILIC AND SPHERICAL  
MALTESE-CROSS AMYLOID CORE DEPOSITS (25  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  in distilled water\*; 1 week incubation at 37°C)

	Plaque Component	Weight/Molar Ratio A $\beta$ :Plaque Co- component	Amyloid Core Formation
5	A $\beta$ 1-40 only	n/a	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 only	n/a	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + Heparin	1:5 M ratio	Yes***
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + Heparin	1:5 M ratio	No
10	A $\beta$ 1-40 + heparan sulfate	1:8 wt ratio	Yes**
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + heparan sulfate	1:8 wt ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + 220 kDa EHS HSPG	5:1 wt ratio	Yes*****
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + 220 kDa EHS HSPG	5:1 wt ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + chondroitin-4-sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
15	A $\beta$ 1-42 + chondroitin-4-sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + chondroitin-6-sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + chondroitin-6-sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + dermatan sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + dermatan sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
20	A $\beta$ 1-40 + inorganic sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + inorganic sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + N-acetylated; completely desulfated heparin	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + N-desulfated; N-acetylated heparin	1:5 M ratio	Yes*
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + completely desulfated N-sulfated heparin	1:5 M ratio	No
25	A $\beta$ 1-40 + dextran sulfate	1:5 M ratio	Yes*****
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + dextran sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + dextran (unsulfated)	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + dextran (unsulfated)	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + pentosan polysulfate	1:5 M ratio	Yes****
30	A $\beta$ 1-42 + pentosan polysulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + Congo red	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + Congo red	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + polyvinyl sulphonate	1:40 wt ratio	Yes****
35	A $\beta$ 1-42 + polyvinyl sulphonate	1:8 wt ratio	No

\*Similar results were obtained with 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  in distilled water; n/a=not applicable

\*\*\* amyloid plaque core formation was scored blindly according to the number of plaque cores observed in a 5  $\mu$ l aliquot (\*1-5 cores; \*\*5-10 cores; \*\*\*10-30 cores; \*\*\*\*30-50 cores; \*\*\*\*\*>50 cores)

**Example 3****Induction of Compact Amyloid Plaque Formation by Other Sulfated Macromolecules (i.e. Dextran Sulfate, Pentosan Polysulfate and Polyvinyl Sulphonate)**

5           The induction of compact amyloid plaque formation by highly sulfated GAGs such as heparin and heparan sulfate GAGs, suggested that the sulfate content of GAGs may be critical for the formation of congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaques. The next study therefore tested the hypothesis that similar amyloid plaque induction could also be induced by other highly sulfated macromolecules. Therefore, other highly sulfated  
10   macromolecules including dextran sulfate (with unsulfated dextran for comparison), pentosan polysulfate, Congo red and polyvinyl sulphonate were tested for their potential ability to also induce congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque formation. For these studies, 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 or A $\beta$  1-42 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) for 1 week at 37°C either  
15   alone, or in the presence of various amounts of dextran sulfate (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 8 kDa), unsulfated dextran (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 11.3 kDa), pentosan polysulfate (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 3 kDa), Congo red (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 0.7 kDa), polyvinyl sulphonate (Aldrich; 25% weight in water) and inorganic sodium sulfate (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 0.142 kDa). At 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and  
20   viewed under polarized light as described in Example 1. A variety of different weight and/or molar ratios were initially tested in preliminary studies (see Table 3 for polyvinyl sulphonate studies) to determine whether 1) other sulfated macromolecules were also capable of inducing congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque formation, and 2) what the optimum A $\beta$ :sulfated macromolecules molar/weight ratios were needed for  
25   such induction.

          Congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque formation was not observed with Congo red (Fig. 2F, arrows, A $\beta$ :Congo red molar ratio of 1:5) or inorganic sulfate (not shown) at any concentration tested. However, dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate and polyvinyl sulphonate were all effective inducers of congophilic maltose-cross  
30   amyloid plaque formation under the appropriate conditions (Table 2; Table 3). As shown in Fig. 2G (arrows), pentosan polysulfate, at a preferred A $\beta$ :pentosan polysulfate molar ratio of 1:5 (maintaining A $\beta$  at 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M), induced congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque formation (average of 30-50 cores per 5  $\mu$ l aliquot) following a 1 week incubation at 37°C. Dextran sulfate was also very effective at

inducing compact amyloid plaque formation (average of > 50 cores per 5  $\mu$ l aliquot) when used at a preferred A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratio of 1:5. As shown in Figs. 2H (arrowheads) and 2I, dextran sulfate induced congophilic amyloid plaque formation with maltese-crosses that was virtually identical to Congo red positive compact amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain (compare Fig. 2H to 2A). On the other hand, unsulfated dextran did not induce amyloid plaque formation again implicating the importance of the sulfate moieties (not shown).

Polyvinyl sulphonate (PVS), an agent previously claimed to be a possible therapeutic for inhibition of amyloid deposition/formation (Kisilevsky et al, Nature Med. 2:143-148, 1995), was also tested for its potential ability to form congophilic maltese-cross amyloid deposits, since PVS is also a highly sulfated compound. For these studies increasing amounts of PVS (Aldrich, 25% solution w/v) were used to determine the optimum A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio for potential compact amyloid plaque formation (Table 3). More specifically, 50  $\mu$ g of A $\beta$  1-40 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in 100  $\mu$ l double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) for 1 week at 37°C either alone, or in the presence of increasing amounts of PVS (including 25  $\mu$ g, 50  $\mu$ g, 100  $\mu$ g, 200  $\mu$ g, 250  $\mu$ g, 400  $\mu$ g, 800  $\mu$ g, 1 mg, 2 mg and 4 mg)(Fig. 3; Table 3). The weight ratios of A $\beta$ :PVS for these studies therefore ranged from 2:1 through 1:80. At 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light as described in Example 1.

As shown in Figure 3, an A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 2:1 (Fig. 3A, arrowheads) or 1:1 demonstrated congophilic deposits of amyloid primarily at the periphery of the 5  $\mu$ l aliquot. Only faint birefringence was observed in the center of each 5  $\mu$ l aliquot (Figs. 3A and 3B) suggesting minimal amyloid formation, and no compaction of the amyloid was apparent. An increase in the compaction of the congophilic amyloid deposits was observed with increasing amounts of PVS, specifically A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratios of 1:2 (not shown) and 1:4 (Fig. 3C). Once an A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:5 was reached (i.e. 50  $\mu$ g A $\beta$  + 250  $\mu$ g PVS in 100  $\mu$ l total volume), congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was observed (Fig. 3D). Increasing amounts of PVS appeared to lead to general morphological changes in the compaction and appearance of the A $\beta$  amyloid deposits, such that a large number of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques were eventually formed (Table 3; Figs. 3E-H). A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratios of 1:8, 1:10 and 1:16 are demonstrated in Figs. 3E, 3F and 3G, respectively. An optimum number (>50 cores per

5  $\mu$ l aliquot) of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques were observed at an A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:40 (Fig. 3H, arrowheads). A decrease in the number of amyloid plaque cores induced by PVS was observed with even greater amounts of PVS (i.e. A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:80)(Fig. 3I) demonstrating that there is an optimum ratio for mixing  
 5 various components to observe optimal amyloid plaque core formation. These studies again demonstrated that the weight/molar ratio of A $\beta$ :sulfated macromolecule was critical for the induction of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation.

TABLE 3

10 TESTING OF DIFFERENT WEIGHT RATIOS FOR INDUCTION OF CONGOPHILIC AND SPHERICAL MALTESE-CROSS AMYLOID CORE DEPOSITS  
 (in 100  $\mu$ l distilled water; 1 week incubation at 37°C)

Plaque Component	Weight/Molar Ratio A $\beta$ :Component	Amyloid Core Formation
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+25 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	2:1 wt ratio	No
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+50 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	1:1 wt ratio	No
15 50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+100 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	1:2 wt ratio	No
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+200 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	1:4 wt ratio	No
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+400 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	1:8 wt ratio	Yes**
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+800 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	1:16 wt ratio	Yes**
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+25 $\mu$ g PVS	2:1 wt ratio	No
20 50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+50 $\mu$ g PVS	1:1 wt ratio	No
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+100 $\mu$ g PVS	1:2 wt ratio	No
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+200 $\mu$ g PVS	1:4 wt ratio	Yes*
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+250 $\mu$ g PVS	1:5 wt ratio	Yes*
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+400 $\mu$ g PVS	1:8 wt ratio	Yes**
25 50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+800 $\mu$ g PVS	1:16 wt ratio	Yes***
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+1mg PVS	1:20 wt ratio	Yes****
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+2mg PVS	1:40 wt ratio	Yes*****
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+4mg PVS	1:80 wt ratio	Yes***

\*\*\* amyloid plaque core formation was scored blindly according to the number of plaque cores observed in  
 30 a 5  $\mu$ l aliquot (\*1-5 cores; \*\*5-10 cores; \*\*\*10-30 cores; \*\*\*\*30-50 cores; \*\*\*\*\*>50 cores)

**Example 4****Induction of Amyloid Plaque Formation by a ~220 kDa Heparan Sulfate Proteoglycan Obtained During the Isolation of Perlecan from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm Tumor**

5 Our previous studies have demonstrated that perlecan can be effectively isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) tumor (Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996). During the course of these studies, we identified a ~220 kDa aggregating PG which could be separated from perlecan by gel filtration chromatography. This particular PG was found to contain heparan sulfate GAGs chains as demonstrated by heparitinase/heparinase digestion studies (Castillo et al, J.  
10 Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996). Since this particular PG was also found to be rich in heparan sulfate GAGs, as determined using an Alcian Blue assay (Björnson, Anal. Biochem. 210:282-291, 1993), we tested it also for the possible induction of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation. For this study, 50  $\mu$ g of A $\beta$  1-40 (Bachem Inc.,  
15 Torrance, CA) was incubated in 100 Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) for 1 week at 37°C either alone, or in the presence of 10  $\mu$ g (determined using an Alcian blue assay)(Björnson, Anal. Biochem. 210:282-291, 1993) of the 220 kDa HSPG (A $\beta$ :HSPG weight ratio of 5:1). At 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light as  
20 described in Example 1.

As shown in Figure 4B (arrowheads), the ~220 kDa HSPG was also extremely effective as an inducer of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation (producing >50 amyloid plaque cores per 5  $\mu$ l aliquot). Increasing concentrations (i.e. 50  $\mu$ g or 100  $\mu$ g in a final volume of 100  $\mu$ l) of the EHS ~220 kDa HSPG appeared to  
25 produce an even greater number of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques (not shown). This study demonstrated the use of another HSPG for the induction of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation.

**Example 5****The Importance of the Sulfate Moieties for Induction of Congophilic Maltese-Cross Amyloid Plaque Formation**  
30

The studies thus far described suggest that the sulfate moieties of GAGs or other macromolecules are critical for the induction of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation. In order to further test this hypothesis, the next study analyzed modified heparins for their ability to also induce amyloid plaque formation. 25  $\mu$ M of

A $\beta$  1-40 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline for 1 week at 37°C either alone, or in the presence of heparin (Sigma; from intestinal mucosa;  $M_r$  = 5 kDa), completely desulfated, N-sulfated heparin (Seikagaku America;  $M_r$  = 5 kDa), N-desulfated, N-acetylated heparin (Seikagaku America;  $M_r$  = 5 kDa), and completely de-sulfated, N-acetylated heparin (Seikagaku America;  $M_r$  = 5 kDa). An A $\beta$ :heparin/modified heparin molar ratio of 1:5 was used as previously described. At 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light as described in Example 1.

As shown in Table 2 (Fig. 2C), heparin induced congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation (see Fig. 2C). However, removal of sulfates from heparin (i.e. completely desulfated, N-acetylated heparin) resulted in complete loss of congophilic maltese-cross plaque formation. A similar loss of heparin's ability to induce compact amyloid plaque formation was also observed when the O-sulfate groups were removed from heparin (i.e. completely desulfated N-sulfated heparin). Amyloid plaque formation was still observed, however, using N-desulfated, N-acetylated heparin (i.e removal of N-sulfates), suggesting the importance of the O-sulfate groups for amyloid plaque induction. This study confirmed that the sulfate moieties on GAGs are critical for the formation of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques.

#### Example 6

#### **Comparison of Compact Amyloid Plaques Formed *in vitro* to Isolated Human Alzheimer's Disease Amyloid Plaque Cores: Transmission Electron Microscopy Studies**

Amyloid plaques formed following the co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan, highly sulfated GAGs or related sulfated macromolecules at the light microscopic level appear very similar to the congophilic amyloid plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain. When stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light, both types of plaques (i.e. those formed *in vitro* and those present in Alzheimer's brain) were spherical in shape, and demonstrated a classic maltese-cross (with the red and apple-green colors of the plaque aligned 90° to each other). In the next study, transmission electron microscopy was utilized to compare the ultrastructural morphology of amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain to amyloid plaques that were formed *in vitro*. It was important to determine whether 1) the amyloid plaques produced artificially *in vitro* had a similar "amyloid star"



ultrastructural morphology to those isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain, and whether 2) the diameter of the individual amyloid fibrils within the amyloid plaques produced artificially *in vitro* were similar to amyloid fibrils present in human Alzheimer's disease plaques.

5           For these studies, cores of neuritic plaques were isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain by using a modification (DeWitt et al, Exp. Neurol. In Press, 1998) of an established method (Selkoe et al, J. Neurochem. 46:1820-1834, 1986). Cortex from the frontal and temporal lobes (100-150g) of a case of Alzheimer's disease, verified by histology to contain many amyloid plaques, was used. Blood vessels,  
10 meninges and white matter was carefully removed after which the tissue was well minced and incubated for 2 hours at room temperature in 5 volumes of 2% SDS in Tris-HCl (pH 7.6), followed by homogenization by 20 strokes in a Dounce homogenizer (pestle A)(Kontes Glass Company, Vineland, New Jersey). The homogenate was then heated to 100°C. for 10 minutes and sieved through a 100 $\mu$ M nylon mesh. The pellet  
15 resulting from centrifugation at 300Xg for 30 minutes was washed in 0.1% SDS, 50mM Tris, 150mM NaCl, 0.02% NaN<sub>3</sub>, and centrifuged again at 300Xg for 10 minutes. Using a Dounce homogenizer (pestle A), the resulting pellet was again homogenized in 5 ml of 0.1% SDS buffer (approximately 5 mls) and sieved through a 35  $\mu$ M nylon mesh. Subsequently, the material was loaded onto a discontinuous gradients of layers  
20 consisting of 1.2M, 1.4M, 1.6M and 1.8M sucrose dissolved in 1% SDS, 50 mM Tris (pH 7.6). Following centrifugation at 72,000Xg for 60 minutes, the material at all interfaces were collected and diluted with 5 volumes with 0.1% SDS in 50mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.6) and centrifuged at 300Xg for 30 minutes. Each pellet was assayed for cores of senile plaques by Congo red staining (Puchtler et al, J. Histochem. Cytochem. 10:355-364,  
25 1962). Most amyloid core plaques were found in the 1.4/1.6 interface, as described previously (Selkoe et al, J. Neurochem. 46:1820-1834, 1986). The sample from the 1.4/1.6 interface was then loaded on a Coulter EPICS Elite ESP cell sorter (Coulter Corporation, Hialeah, Florida). The cores were run through at a flow rate of 1428 particles/sec through a 100 $\mu$ M 3X tip. An argon laser with an excitation maximum at  
30 488nm was used for sorting based on side scatter. Plaque cores were selected based on size (12-50 $\mu$ M). Amyloid plaque cores obtained by the above described method were a generous gift from Dr. George Perry, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio USA.

125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37°C, either alone, or in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1). A 10  $\mu$ l aliquot of each sample (including a sample of human Alzheimer's disease amyloid plaque cores isolated as described above) was air-dried for 1 hour on plastic petri dishes. After circling each dried spot on the reverse side with an etching pen, the samples were fixed in situ with 3% glutaraldehyde in 0.1M NaPO<sub>4</sub> buffer (pH 7.3) for 10 minutes. After rinsing 3 times with filtered water, the samples were then post-fixed for 10 minutes with 1% osmium tetroxide in distilled water for 10 minutes, rinsed as before and air-dried overnight. After examining and photographing the sample on the petri dish at the light microscopic level (Fig. 4), the samples were rinsed three times with absolute ethanol, infiltrated with epoxy resin (Medcast, Ted Pella, Redding, CA) and polymerized for 48 hours at 65°C. After cooling and transferring the locating circle to the polymerized plastic surface, the plastic dish was separated from the embedded sample. En face 80-100 nm sections were taken from the sample areas and mounted on formvar coated 100 mesh copper grids or naked 200 mesh grids. The sections were stained with 7% aqueous uranyl acetate followed by lead citrate (Reynolds, *J. Cell Biol.* 17:208-212, 1963) and examined, and photographed with a JEM 1200 EX II (JEOL Ltd, Tokyo, Japan), using 80kV accelerating voltage.

As shown in Figure 5, a 1 week co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan produced spherical amyloid plaque-like deposits. Numerous amyloid plaque-like deposits were present in the embedded plastic when viewed using a Olympus light microscope (Fig. 5A and 5B, arrowheads). The amyloid plaque-like deposits induced by perlecan were spherical in shape (Fig. 5A and 5B, arrowheads) and even with a light microscope appeared to consist of radiating bundles of fibrils emanating from a central source. Amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain and embedded in plastic as described above were very similar in appearance to those induced by perlecan (not shown). Samples of A $\beta$  1-40 alone did not demonstrate any such spherical plaque-like appearance (not shown).

Transmission electron microscopy demonstrated the ultrastructural similarity of amyloid plaque-like deposits induced by perlecan to those isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain (Fig. 6). The ultrastructural morphology of the amyloid plaque deposit formed following a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan was virtually identical to those isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain microscopy.

Figures 6A and 6C demonstrate the ultrastructural appearance of a single amyloid plaque core derived from the cortex of a human patient with Alzheimer's disease. Note the "amyloid star" appearance of the human plaque, with bundles of radiating amyloid fibrils appearing to emanate from the center of the plaque (Fig. 6A). A similar "amyloid star" ultrastructural morphology was also observed following a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan (Fig. 6B). These deposits were also compact, spherical in shape, and consisted of amyloid fibrils appearing to emanate from the center of the plaque (thus the "star" shape appearance). The only real difference in the artificially produced amyloid plaque was that it sometimes contained a corona, around the periphery of the core (see Fig. 6B). The diameter of individual amyloid fibrils within the human Alzheimer's disease plaque and the A $\beta$  with perlecan produced plaque, were determined to be both 7-10 nm (by measuring fibrils when viewed at a magnification of 100,000X). A similar "amyloid star" ultrastructural morphology was also observed following a 1 week co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with dextran sulfate (at an A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratio of 1:5), and A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and dextran sulfate (see Example 9 for details of combination co-incubations). These ultrastructural studies demonstrated that the amyloid plaques induced by perlecan and/or highly sulfated macromolecules were virtually identical to the "amyloid star" plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain. In addition, "amyloid star" ultrastructural appearance of plaques formed following incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan, sulfated GAGs or related sulfated macromolecules correlates well with the observations made at the light microscopic level (i.e. maltase-cross after staining with Congo red and viewing under polarized light).

#### Example 8

#### **Comparison of Artificial Amyloid Plaque Core Formation to Isolated Human Alzheimer's Disease Amyloid Plaque Cores: Scanning Electron Microscopy Studies**

In the next study, scanning electron microscopy was utilized to determine whether there were similarities in surface topography between amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain, and those induced *in vitro* by perlecan or other highly sulfated macromolecules. In this study, 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 (Bachem Inc) was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37° C either alone, or in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1) or dextran sulfate (A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratio of 1:5). In addition, 0.625

$\mu$ M of perlecan alone was incubated for 1 week at 37°C. Comparisons were made to isolated amyloid plaque cores derived from Alzheimer's disease brain (see example 7 for isolation procedure). A 10  $\mu$ l aliquot of each sample in double distilled de-ionized water was air-dried for one hour on a freshly cleaved mica square. The dried sample  
5 was then fixed in situ with 3% glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M NaPO<sub>4</sub> buffer (pH 7.3) for 10 minutes. After rinsing 3 times with filtered distilled water, the samples were post-fixed for 10 minutes with 1% osmium tetroxide in distilled water, rinsed as before and air-dried again. The squares were then mounted on aluminum SEM stubs with silver paste and sputter coated with 10-20 nm Au/Pd. Samples were then examined and  
10 photographed with a JSM 6300F (JOEL Ltd., Tokyo, Japan) scanning electron microscope, using 15kv accelerating voltage, and 30° tilt.

As shown in Fig. 7A, amyloid plaque cores derived from human Alzheimer's disease brain were spherical in shape and contained a somewhat ruffled surface morphology. Human amyloid plaque cores were usually from 15-30  $\mu$ M in diameter. A $\beta$   
15 1-40 alone following a 1 week incubation at 37 °C demonstrated bundles of fibrils in alternating patterns (Fig. 7B), with no spherical amyloid plaque core-like structure apparent. Perlecan alone demonstrated small globular structures that were irregular in shape (Fig. 7C) and also demonstrated lack of apparent formation of amyloid plaque-like deposits. However, following a 1 week co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with  
20 perlecan, spherical amyloid plaque like structures were observed (Fig. 7D and 7E). In comparison to amyloid plaque cores derived from human Alzheimer's disease brain, A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan plaques were similarly rounded (usually from 20-40  $\mu$ M in diameter), but contained a somewhat smooth surface topography than the ruffled surface of human amyloid plaque cores. In addition, in many instances, artificially  
25 induced amyloid plaque cores by perlecan had prominent globular structures protruding from the surface (Fig. 7D and 7E). A $\beta$  1-40 with dextran sulfate (Fig. 6F) following a 1 week incubation at 37°C showed a very similar surface morphology to human amyloid plaque cores, in that both contained a very ruffled surface topography. Since dextran sulfate is known to be a highly sulfated macromolecule, the ruffled  
30 morphology of human amyloid plaque cores similar to those induced by dextran sulfate suggests that sulfates may be important for the observation of the ruffled surface. Nonetheless, these studies demonstrated that spherical amyloid plaque core-like deposits are induced by perlecan or highly sulfated macromolecules such as dextran

sulfate, and correlates well with observations made at the light microscopic level and by transmission electron microscopy.

#### Example 9

#### **Compact Amyloid Plaque Formation by Incubation of A $\beta$ + Perlecan + Sulfated Macromolecules**

Besides the formation of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques by the 1 week co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan, further studies indicated that stable compact plaque deposits could also be obtained by combination incubations. For example, A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and sulfated macromolecules appeared to also produce similar compact plaque deposits as described herein. In such a study, 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37°C in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio = 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio = 1:1) and dextran sulfate (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 8 kDa) or pentosan polysulfate (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 3 kDa)(at an A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate or A $\beta$ :pentosan polysulfate molar ratio of 1:5). At 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light as described in Example 1. Congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was observed in all samples of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and dextran sulfate or A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and pentosan polysulfate. A similar congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was even observed following a 1 week incubation at 37°C of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and chondroitin-4-sulfate (A $\beta$ :C-4-S molar ration of 1:5). These studies demonstrated that addition of sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules (i.e. dextran sulfate or pentosan polysulfate) to A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan still resulted in compact plaque formation *in vitro* demonstrating 1) the stability of the amyloid plaques formed, and 2) that sulfated molecules do not appear to hinder the formation of such congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques.

#### Example 10

#### **Characteristics of Congophilic Maltese-Cross Amyloid Plaques Formed *in vitro***

The congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques formed by a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan or sulfated GAGs (i.e. heparin and heparan sulfate) or sulfated macromolecules (i.e dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate, and polyvinyl sulphonate) were found to be very stable in solution (water or Tris-buffered saline) and were found not to be altered even after 8 weeks in solution. In addition, preliminary

studies using pre-formed compact amyloid plaques demonstrated that these plaques can be successfully infused into rodent brain following a 1 or 2-week infusion using techniques as previously described (Snow et al, Neuron 12: 219-234, 1994). These latter investigations not only demonstrated the stability of the compact amyloid plaques produced by the methodologies described herein, but also suggest the use of these amyloid plaques for development of new animal models to screen and identify anti-plaque therapeutics *in vivo*.

### Further Aspects and Utilizations of the Invention

#### Applications to Identify Anti-Plaque Therapeutics

Congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein can be utilized for screening methods to identify anti-plaque therapeutics as lead compounds for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease or the prion diseases. In a preferred embodiment such screening methods will utilize amyloid proteins (A $\beta$  or PrP), PGs, sulfated GAGs, sulfated or anionic macromolecules or fragments thereof, that are radiolabelled. In a preferred embodiment the A $\beta$  1-40 or PrP is bound to a radioactive label such as radioactive iodine (i.e.  $^{125}\text{I}$ ). However, other appropriate labelling agents and techniques can be used and include, but are not limited to, an enzyme label, a fluorescent label, a chemiluminescent label, or an antigen label. Among isotopes, any radioactive substance that may be incorporated into the A $\beta$  or PrP protein or fragments thereof may be used. Preferred isotopes include, but are not limited to  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{123}\text{I}$ , and  $^{131}\text{I}$ .  $^{131}\text{I}$  has a shorter half-life and higher energy level. Iodine radioisotopes may be incorporated into the protein or protein fragments by oxidative iodination. Also, radioactive iodine may be incorporated by use of Bolton-Hunter reagent to add a 3-iodo-4-hydroxyphenylpropionyl or 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxypropionyl group to a nucleophile in the peptide.

Other isotopes may also be incorporated by reaction with nucleophile groups or peptides. For example, tritium ( $^3\text{H}$ ) can be incorporated by reaction with propionyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide, or radioactive sulfur ( $^{35}\text{S}$ ) can be incorporated by similar reagents. The labelling of GAGs or sulfated macromolecules using  $^{35}\text{S}$  by methods known to those in the art, would also allow the amyloid plaque cores formed *in vitro* to be labelled and monitored as described below. Radioactive phosphorous ( $^{32}\text{P}$ ) may be incorporated by enzymatic methods. Additionally, various radioactive metal ions, such as  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$  technetium, may be incorporated into A $\beta$  or PrP or fragments thereof, if an appropriate chelating group is added first.

For detection using *in vitro* assays according to the present invention, enzyme labelling is also useful. Among the preferred enzyme labels are peroxidases such as horseradish peroxidase (HRP), or phosphatases such as alkaline phosphatase.

5       Modifying the peptide or peptide fragment by adding an antigenic group that will bind with an antibody allows direct detection of the peptide or peptide fragment itself. For example, the antigen digoxigenin can be linked to a peptide, and then visualized with a labelled digoxigenin-specific antibody, or labelled anti-antibody.

10       Although less sensitive than radioisotopes, fluorophores may also be incorporated into the A $\beta$  or PrP peptide and detected according to known fluorescent detection techniques. Examples of suitable fluorophores include fluorescein, Texas red, and the like.

      Direct or indirect chemiluminescent labels may also be used according to the invention such as dioxetanes. For example, the A $\beta$  or PrP peptide would be modified with a group that is capable of emitting light as it decomposes.

15       In addition, an avidin-biotin system may be used to detect the A $\beta$  or PrP peptide or peptide fragment in an *in vitro* assay. For example, the peptide or fragment may be functionalized with biotin, and avidin or streptavidin added to detect the protein or fragment.

20       Once the A $\beta$  or PrP is appropriately labelled as described above, it is combined with specific PGs, GAGs, sulfated or anionic macromolecules as described herein and incubated for 1 week at 37°C to form congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques. The labelled plaques will first be tested to ensure that the staining and structural features of the amyloid plaques formed are the same as those formed in the absence of label. The parameters to ensure plaque stability following an appropriate  
25       labelling technique include:

      a) a spherical or compact shape of the plaque formed, b) a maltose-cross pattern (i.e. red color of plaque 90 degrees to green color of plaque) of congophilia following staining with Congo red, and when viewed under polarized light, c) positive staining with Thioflavin S, d) a spherical and/or "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by  
30       electron microscopy, and e) a spherical or compact shape (with plaques 10-40  $\mu$ M in diameter) when viewed by scanning electron microscopy. If the labelled amyloid plaques demonstrate one or more of the staining and structural features as described above they can be utilized for a variety of *in vitro* methods to identify anti-plaque therapeutics.

In one such preferred method, labelled plaque cores are seeded onto 96-well plates, and allowed to bind overnight. Different methods, known to those in the art, will be utilized to determine the optimum for such labelled plaque binding to wells. Once such binding is achieved, a number of compounds or agents in various solutions/buffers (to be determined empirically) will be added to wells containing labelled plaques for various times of incubation (to be determined empirically). Agents or compounds able to break apart, disrupt or eliminate the staining characteristics or structure of the compact amyloid plaques (as described below) are identified by comparing staining and structural characteristics to those wells that do not contain compound or agents, or those that contain compounds or agents thought not to be an effective in altering plaque architecture. Agents or compounds that are able to break apart, disrupt or eliminate the staining or structural composition of the compact amyloid plaques can be identified by a variety of means including:

1) an increase in radiolabel in the supernatant (i.e. liquid phase) in wells of plaques treated with compound or agent in comparison to those wells of plaques not treated with compound or agent. The method of detecting the label such as radioactive isotopes will vary according to the isotope and its corresponding energy level. For example, a gamma counter is capable of detecting  $^{125}\text{I}$ , but not  $^3\text{H}$  (tritium) or  $^{35}\text{S}$ -sulfate, where a scintillation counter will be required. The increase in label in the supernatant are those plaques that have been disrupted or broken apart, demonstrating that the given compound or agent was effective in breaking apart or disrupted the plaque architecture and is therefore identified as a potential anti-plaque therapeutic. Such identified agents or compounds can be further identified by secondary or tertiary screens including, but not limited to: 1) a decrease or elimination of the maltese-cross pattern of congophilia following staining with Congo red, and when viewed under polarized light indicating that the given compound or agent was effective in decreasing or altering the amyloid fibril structure, and is therefore identified as a potential anti-plaque therapeutic, 2) a decrease or elimination of positive staining with Thioflavin S indicating that the given compound or agent was effective in decreasing or altering the amyloid fibril structure, and is therefore identified as a potential anti-plaque therapeutic 3) a decrease, alteration or elimination of the spherical and/or "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by electron microscopy indicating that the given compound or agent was effective in altering the architecture of the amyloid plaque, and is therefore identified as a potential anti-plaque therapeutic, and/or 4) a



decrease, alteration or elimination of the spherical or compact shape (with plaques 10-40  $\mu\text{M}$  in diameter) of the amyloid plaque when viewed by scanning electron microscopy indicating that the given compound or agent was effective in altering the architecture of the amyloid plaque, and is therefore identified as a potential  
5 anti-plaque therapeutic.

Unlabelled peptides of A $\beta$  1-40 can be purchased from a variety of commercial sources such as Bachem Inc (Torrance, CA, USA). Alternatively the peptide can be synthesized by solid-phase fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl ("Fmoc infinity) chemistry using techniques described (Stewart and Young, Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis (2nd edition),  
10 Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Ill, pp. 74-103 and 147-168, 1984; DH Schlesinger, Macromolecular Sequencing and Synthesis, Selected Methods and Applications, pp. 153-220, Alan R. Liss Inc., New York, 1988; GR Marshall, Peptides, Chemistry and Biology, pages 198-201, ESCOM Science Publishers, Netherlands (1988), the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein.

15 Peptides containing aromatic amino acids can be radiolabelled by oxidative radioiodination using Na  $^{125}\text{I}$  and chloramine-T and separated from free iodine by reverse-phase absorption using the methods of WM Hunter and FC Greenwood, Nature 194:495, 1962; AE Bolton and WM Hunter, Biochem. J. 133:529, 1973; and HP Too and JE Maggio, Meth. Neurosc. 6:232, 1991, the disclosures of which are incorporated by  
20 reference therein.

Another method of *in vitro* screening to identify anti-plaque therapeutics will utilize unlabelled compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein, that demonstrate the maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light. Compounds or agents, following incubation with the compact amyloid  
25 plaque for an appropriate time (to be determined empirically) that are able to inhibit, decrease or eliminate the congophilic maltese-cross pattern of the plaque are identified utilizing polarization microscopy as potential anti-plaque therapeutics. In such a method, compact amyloid plaques will first be formed *in vitro* which demonstrate a typical maltese-cross pattern following staining with Congo red and when viewed under  
30 polarized light (as described herein). Following incubation with a test compound (at the appropriate dosage and incubation time to be determined empirically), compact amyloid plaques will be air-dried on gelatin-coated slides (as described herein), stained with Congo red, and viewed under polarization microscopy to determine if a given compound or agent is capable of inhibition, disruption or elimination of the amyloid

plaque structure such that there is a loss of congophilia and/or maltese-cross formation. Secondary and tertiary screens will include analysis of such plaques following incubation of the given agent or compound by transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

5           Another method of *in vitro* screening to identify anti-plaque therapeutics will utilize compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein, that demonstrate positive staining when stained with Thioflavin S and when viewed by fluorescent microscopy. Compounds or agents, following incubation with the compact amyloid  
10           plaques for an appropriate time (to be determined empirically) that are able to decrease or eliminate the positive Thioflavin S fluorescence of the plaque are identified as potential anti-plaque therapeutics. Secondary and tertiary screens will include analysis of such plaques following incubation of the given agent or compound by transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

15           Yet another method of *in vitro* screening to identify anti-plaque therapeutics will utilize compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein, that demonstrate a spherical or "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by transmission electron microscopy. Compounds or agents, following incubation with the compact amyloid plaques for an appropriate time (to be determined empirically) that are able to disrupt or alter the spherical plaque shape or "amyloid star" appearance are  
20           identified as potential anti-plaque therapeutics.

25           Yet another method of *in vitro* screening to identify anti-plaque therapeutics will utilize compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein, that demonstrate a spherical shape with amyloid plaque diameters of 10-40  $\mu\text{m}$  (average plaque diameter of 25  $\mu\text{m}$ ) when viewed by scanning electron microscopy. Compounds or agents, following incubation with the compact amyloid plaques for an appropriate time (to be determined empirically) that are able to disrupt or alter the spherical plaque shape or substantially decrease the diameter of the amyloid plaque are identified as potential anti-plaque therapeutics.

30           Yet another method of *in vitro* screening to identify anti-plaque therapeutics will utilize the size and shape of the compact amyloid plaques formed as described herein. Agents or compounds which inhibit, disrupt or eliminate the structure (i.e. size and/or diameter) of the spherical amyloid plaques can be identified using methodologies involving a cell sorter. In such assays, compact spherical amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* can be placed through a cell sorter to determine the average diameter (and range

of diameters) of such plaques. In one preferred embodiment, amyloid plaque cores formed are loaded on a Coulter EPICS Elite ESP cell sorter (Coulter Corporation, Hialeah, Florida) and run through at a flow rate of 1428 particles/sec through a 100 $\mu$ M 3X tip. An argon laser with an excitation maximum at 488nm is used for sorting based on side scatter. Plaque cores selected will be based on size (10-50 $\mu$ M). Based on our observations by electron microscopy, the amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by methods described herein usually have a range of diameters from 10-40  $\mu$ m, with an average diameter of 25  $\mu$ m. Following incubation with a given compound or agent under the appropriate conditions and incubation times (to be determined empirically), plaques formed in the absence of agent or compounds are compared to plaques formed that have been incubated with agents or compounds, by assessment using a cell sorter to determine the average plaque diameter (i.e. size). In another method, plaques formed *in vitro* using procedures as described herein, are treated with a compound or agent for a specific time (to be determined empirically), and then the average diameter of such treated plaques are determined using a cell sorter and compared to the average diameter of untreated plaques. If a given compound or agent is effective in breaking apart or disrupting the size (and hence diameter) of compact plaques then an increase in the proportion of smaller diameters (i.e. smaller plaques or its broken apart constituents) will be observed. Compounds or agents, following incubation with the compact amyloid plaques for an appropriate time (to be determined empirically) that are able to disrupt or substantially decrease the diameter of amyloid plaques are identified as potential anti-plaque therapeutics.

Another potential utility of the amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein is to identify agents or compounds that are effective in reducing or eliminating the neurotoxic effects of A $\beta$  or PrP. In a first set of experiments, it will be important to determine if the compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein caused toxicity to neurons in culture and/or in animal models (described below). For such cell culture experiments, compact amyloid plaques will first be formed *in vitro* as described herein, and will be placed in petri dishes containing primary neurons (isolated using standard techniques and known to those in the art), or neuronal cell lines. Following prolonged incubation (i.e. 48 or 72 hours) of amyloid plaques with neuronal cultures, levels of neurotoxicity (using standard assays known to those in the art) will be measured and compared to those cultures that do not contain amyloid plaques. If the compact amyloid plaques are able to demonstrate neurotoxicity effects in cell culture,

then these amyloid plaques can be further utilized to screen for and identify agents or compounds that are potential anti-neurotoxic therapeutics. In such a method, compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* will be incubated in primary neuronal cultures, or in neuronal cell lines, for prolonged periods (i.e. 48 or 72 hours), and in the presence or  
5 absence of a given test compound or agent. Agents or compounds that are able to inhibit or decrease neurotoxicity caused by the incubation of amyloid plaques are then identified anti-neurotoxic agents.

Yet another utility of the present invention is to provide new animal models which demonstrate congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*. Such  
10 methods will include, but are not limited to, the injection, infusion or placement by other means, of compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro*, into brain or other tissues. Such animals will provide new means to study the effects of compact amyloid plaque deposition and persistence *in vivo* and will provide new means to test the effectiveness of potential anti-plaque therapeutics in animal models. In a preferred embodiment,  
15 A $\beta$ -containing compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by the methods described herein will be placed in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) and injected, infused or placed by other means into the brains of animals. Such amyloid plaque models can be used to study the effects of compact amyloid plaque deposition and persistence in brain and will provide new methods to test the effectiveness of potential  
20 anti-plaque therapeutics in animal models. In preferred embodiments, such models can be used to identify anti-plaque therapeutics for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease and prion diseases.

Amyloid Plaques *in vivo* as New Animal Models to Identify Alzheimer's Disease Anti-Plaque Therapeutics

25 For example, as a new model of Alzheimer's disease compact amyloid plaque deposition, A $\beta$ -containing compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* (as described herein) are continuously infused into the hippocampus of groups of rats or mice. In a preferred embodiment, male Harlan Sprague-Dawley rats are first anesthetized with pentobarbital (50 mg/kg) and a 27 gauge stainless steel cannula is stereotactically  
30 implanted into the hippocampus using bregma as reference point (AP -4.8; ML 3.5; DV 3.0) and secured to the skull by machine screws and dental acrylic. The cannula is connected via a 15 cm coil of vinyl tubing to a model 2002 osmotic minipump (Alzet Inc.) placed subcutaneously beneath the shoulder blades. The infused solution is contained entirely within the coil of vinyl tubing and separated from water in the pump

(dyed blue with food coloring) by a 3 cm air spacer. Successful performance of the pumps is confirmed by measuring movement of the air spacer and blue saline solution following sacrifice. Compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by methods as described herein are infused directly into hippocampus at a flow rate of 0.5  $\mu$ l/hr for 1 or 2 weeks.

5 At the end of the infusion period, rats are sacrificed by an overdose of pentobarbital and perfused with 100 ml of saline followed by 150 ml of 4% paraformaldehyde buffered with phosphate (pH 7.4), the brains were removed and postfixed for 48 hr, and transferred to phosphate-buffered saline for frozen tissue sectioning. Consecutive 25  $\mu$ m serial sections are then cut using a sliding microtome and placed on gelatin-coated

10 slides.

From each animal, 100 consecutive serial sections are cut and stained with cresyl violet to identify the area occupied by the infusion site. Usually, the infusion site spans 40-60 serial sections. Congo red staining (Puchtler et al., J. Histochem. Cytochem. 10:355-364, 1962) and Thioflavin S fluorescence (Elghetany and Saleem,

15 Stain Tech. 63:201-212, 1988) are then used on every 10th section spanning through the entire infusion site to determine the extent and consistency of compact amyloid plaque deposition in these animals. The % of animals containing congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque deposits is assessed by blind scoring of tissue sections (scoring of every 10th congo red stained sections through the entire infusion site). In

20 addition, the number of compact amyloid plaques can be quantitated by counting within a given field of magnification. Detection of infused A $\beta$ -containing compact amyloid plaques are monitored by staining sections throughout the infusion site (i.e. every 10th section through the infusion site) with Congo red and viewing under polarized light to identify congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques *in vivo*. In

25 addition, sections are stained throughout the infusion site (i.e. every 10th section through the infusion site) with Thioflavin S and viewed by fluorescence microscopy to identify spherical Thioflavin S amyloid plaque deposits. Lastly, A $\beta$ -containing plaques are identified using histochemical techniques such as detection using a polyclonal antibody against synthetic A $\beta$  or a monoclonal antibody (6E10; Senetek, USA) which

30 recognizes residues 1-17 of A $\beta$ . Tissue sections with the anti-A $\beta$  antibodies are pretreated for 3-5 minutes with 88% formic acid before immunostaining to aid in unmasking hidden antigenic sites as previously reported (Kitamoto et al., Lab. Invest. 57:230-236, 1987). For immunostaining, negative controls consisted of using Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) instead of the primary antibody and/or preabsorption

experiments using the primary antibody in the presence of excess antigen (Snow et al., Am. J. Path. 137:1253-1270, 1990).

These animal models may be used to rapidly screen potential anti-plaque therapeutics targeting compact amyloid plaque formation, deposition, accumulation and/or persistence. In a preferred embodiment, compact amyloid plaques initially formed *in vitro* (as described herein) plus a potential therapeutic agent or compound are directly infused into the hippocampus (as described above) of a group of animals, and comparisons are made to a group of animals infused with only compact amyloid plaques (i.e. in the absence of a test compound or agent). Compounds or agents found to reduce, eliminate or disrupt compact amyloid plaque formation, deposition, accumulation and/or persistence (as determined by Congo red or Thioflavin S scoring) *in vivo* are then identified as having potential anti-plaque therapeutic value.

In another preferred embodiment, compound or agents can be tested for their effectiveness in reducing or eliminating compact amyloid plaque persistence over prolonged periods of time. In this model, groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) are infused with compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* plus a compound or agent, and directly compared to groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) infused with only compact amyloid plaques (i.e. in the absence of a test compound or agent). Following a 1 week infusion (as described above), the cannulae are removed with the animals under anesthesia, and the animals are then allowed to recover until sacrifice 1, 3, 6 or 12 months later. Serial sections are cut and compact amyloid plaque persistence is scored as described above. It is believed that compact amyloid plaques will persistent in brain over time. Potent therapeutic compounds or agents will be those that effectively reduce or eliminate compact amyloid plaques observed in comparison to those animals not given the therapeutic compound or agent. These compounds or agents can therefore be referred to as compounds or agents which effectively reduce compact amyloid plaque persistence *in vivo*.

In yet another preferred embodiment, compounds or agents can be tested for reducing or eliminating pre-deposited compact amyloid plaques. In this model, two groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) are infused with compact amyloid plaques (formed as described herein). Following a 1 week infusion (as described above), the cannulae and osmotic pumps are changed (with the animals under anesthesia), and a new cannulae connected by vinyl tubing to a new osmotic pump, contains either vehicle only (ie. double distilled water) or a potential therapeutic compound or agent.

Following a 1 week continuous infusion of either the vehicle or the potential therapeutic compound or agent of interest, the animals are sacrificed. Serial sections are then cut through the entire infusion site and the extent of compact amyloid plaques are measured by arbitrary blind scoring as described above. Potential therapeutic compounds or agents will be those that are able to effectively remove pre-deposited compact amyloid plaque deposits, or those compounds or agents that can neutralize the possible effects of such plaques on cells (i.e. neurotoxicity). It is anticipated that little to no reduction in the amount of compact amyloid plaques will be observed in the group of animals infused with vehicle only. These compounds can therefore be referred to as therapeutic compounds or agents which effectively reduce pre-deposited compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*.

Amyloid Plaques *in vivo* as New Animal Models to Identify Prion Disease Anti-Plaque Therapeutics

For example, as a new model of prion disease compact amyloid plaque deposition, PrP-containing compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* (as described herein) are continuously infused into the hippocampus (or cerebellum) of groups of rats or mice. In a preferred embodiment, male Harlan Sprague-Dawley rats are first anesthetized with pentobarbital (50 mg/kg) and a 27 gauge stainless steel cannula is stereotactically implanted into the hippocampus using bregma as reference point (AP -4.8; ML 3.5; DV 3.0) and secured to the skull by machine screws and dental acrylic. The cannula is connected via a 15 cm coil of vinyl tubing to a model 2002 osmotic minipump (Alzet Inc.) placed subcutaneously beneath the shoulder blades. The infused solution is contained entirely within the coil of vinyl tubing and separated from water in the pump (dyed blue with food coloring) by a 3 cm air spacer. Successful performance of the pumps is confirmed by measuring movement of the air spacer and blue saline solution following sacrifice. Compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by methods as described herein are infused directly into hippocampus at a flow rate of 0.5  $\mu$ l/hr for 1 or 2 weeks. At the end of the infusion period, rats are sacrificed by an overdose of pentobarbital and perfused with 100 ml of saline followed by 150 ml of 4% paraformaldehyde buffered with phosphate (pH 7.4), the brains were removed and postfixed for 48 hr, and transferred to phosphate-buffered saline for frozen tissue sectioning. Consecutive 25  $\mu$ m serial sections are then cut using a sliding microtome and placed on gelatin-coated slides.

From each animal, 100 consecutive serial sections are cut and stained with cresyl violet to identify the area occupied by the infusion site. Usually, the infusion site spans 40-60 serial sections. Congo red staining (Puchtler et al., J. Histochem. Cytochem. 10:355-364, 1962) and Thioflavin S fluorescence (Elghetany and Saleem, Stain Tech. 63:201-212, 1988) are then used on every 10th section spanning through the entire infusion site to determine the extent and consistency of compact amyloid plaque deposition in these animals. The % of animals containing congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque deposits is assessed by blind scoring of tissue sections (scoring of every 10th congo red stained sections through the entire infusion site). In addition, the number of compact amyloid plaques can be quantitated by counting within a given field of magnification. Detection of infused PrP-containing compact amyloid plaques are monitored by staining sections throughout the infusion site (i.e. every 10th section through the infusion site) with Congo red and viewing under polarized light to identify congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques *in vivo*. In addition, sections are stained throughout the infusion site (i.e. every 10th section through the infusion site) with Thioflavin S and viewed by fluorescence microscopy to identify spherical Thioflavin S amyloid plaque deposits. Lastly, PrP-containing plaques are identified using histochemical techniques such as detection using antibodies which recognize the PrP protein (obtained commercially from a number of different sources). Tissue sections with the anti-PrP antibodies are pretreated for 3-5 minutes with 88% formic acid before immunostaining to aid in unmasking hidden antigenic sites as previously reported (Kitamoto et al., Lab. Invest. 57:230-236, 1987). For immunostaining, negative controls consisted of using Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) instead of the primary antibody and/or preabsorption experiments using the primary antibody in the presence of excess antigen (Snow et al., Am. J. Path. 137:1253-1270, 1990).

These animal models may be used to rapidly screen potential anti-plaque therapeutics targeting compact amyloid plaque formation, deposition, accumulation and/or persistence. In a preferred embodiment, compact amyloid plaques initially formed *in vitro* (as described herein) plus a potential therapeutic agent or compound are directly infused into the hippocampus (as described above) of a group of animals, and comparisons are made to a group of animals infused with only compact amyloid plaques (i.e. in the absence of a test compound or agent). Compounds or agents found to reduce, eliminate or disrupt compact amyloid plaque formation, deposition,



accumulation and/or persistence (as determined by Congo red or Thioflavin S scoring) *in vivo* are then identified as having potential anti-plaque therapeutic value.

5 In another preferred embodiment, compound or agents can be tested for their effectiveness in reducing or eliminating compact amyloid plaque persistence over prolonged periods of time. In this model, groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) are infused with compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* plus a compound or agent, and directly compared to groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) infused with only compact amyloid plaques (i.e. in the absence of a test compound or agent). Following a 1 week infusion (as described above), the cannulae are removed  
10 with the animals under anesthesia, and the animals are then allowed to recover until sacrifice 1, 3, 6 or 12 months later. Serial sections are cut and compact amyloid plaque persistence is scored as described above. It is believed that compact amyloid plaques will persistent in brain over time. Potent therapeutic compounds or agents will be those that effectively reduce or eliminate compact amyloid plaques observed in comparison  
15 to those animals not given the therapeutic compound or agent. These compounds or agents can therefore be referred to as compounds or agents which effectively reduce compact amyloid plaque persistence *in vivo*.

In yet another preferred embodiment, compounds or agents can be tested for reducing or eliminating pre-deposited compact amyloid plaques. In this model, two  
20 groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) are infused with compact amyloid plaques (formed as described herein). Following a 1 week infusion (as described above), the cannulae and osmotic pumps are changed (with the animals under anesthesia), and a new cannulae connected by vinyl tubing to a new osmotic pump, contains either vehicle only (ie. double distilled water) or a potential therapeutic compound or agent.  
25 Following a 1 week continuous infusion of either the vehicle or the potential therapeutic compound or agent of interest, the animals are sacrificed. Serial sections are then cut through the entire infusion site and the extent of compact amyloid plaques are measured by arbitrary blind scoring as described above. Potent therapeutic compounds or agents will be those that are able to effectively remove pre-deposited  
30 compact amyloid plaque deposits. It is anticipated that little to no reduction in the amount of compact amyloid plaques will be observed in the group of animals infused with vehicle only. These compounds can therefore be referred to as therapeutic compounds or agents which effectively reduce pre-deposited compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*.

### Research Applications

Compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* are expected to be useful for a variety of different research applications. In one example, pre-formed compact amyloid plaques can be placed in cultures containing other cells (examples: neurons, microglia, astrocytes, oligodendrocytes) and the response of the cells (i.e. phagocytosis, degradation) to such amyloid plaques in culture can be determined. In another example, the response of individual macromolecules (i.e. other components implicated in amyloidosis such as apolipoprotein E, amyloid P component, complement factors, cytokines, inflammatory factors) to such compact amyloid plaques in culture can also be assessed using standard techniques to those known in the art.

In addition, the effects of compact amyloid plaque deposition, accumulation and persistence on cell architecture and/or the metabolism of various macromolecules (i.e. beta-amyloid precursor protein, specific proteoglycans) can also be studied *in vivo*. Such uses of compact amyloid plaques *in vitro* and *in vivo* will generate new avenues of research with practical and unexplored applications in the future.

Another potential application of the present invention is to provide pre-formed compact amyloid plaques, or the ability to produce such compact amyloid plaques, in a kit form. Such a kit could be useful for the screening and identification of compounds or agents that have potential as anti-plaque therapeutics. Such a kit could comprise of a) a first container having A $\beta$  1-40 (in solution or lyophilized) at the appropriate amount or concentration needed (described herein) for compact amyloid plaque formation, b) a second container containing perlecan, the ~220 kDa, specific GAGs (such as heparin or heparan sulfate), specific sulfated macromolecules (such as dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate or polyvinyl sulphonate) in solution or lyophilized, at the appropriate amount or concentration needed (described herein) for compact amyloid plaque formation. Such congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque formation would occur following the mixing of the appropriate amounts from each of the two containers, and following incubation at 37°C for 1 week.

In another kit, the compact amyloid plaques could be pre-formed and then frozen or lyophilized for distribution. Once received by the researcher or individual, the compact amyloid plaques may be re-formed by placing in an appropriate solution such as distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4), and in an appropriate volume of solution. Such kits may be used for research and/or commercial applications.

With regard to systems and components above referred to, but not otherwise specified or described in detail herein, the workings and specifications of such systems and components and the manner in which they may be made or assembled or used, both cooperatively with each other and with the other elements of the invention  
5 described herein to effect the purposes herein disclosed, are all believed to be well within the knowledge of those skilled in the art. No concerted attempt to repeat here what is generally known to the artisan has therefore been made.

In compliance with the statute, the invention has been described in language  
10 more or less specific as to structural features. It is to be understood, however, that the invention is not limited to the specific features shown, since the means and construction shown comprise preferred forms of putting the invention into effect. The invention is, therefore, claimed in any of its forms or modifications within the legitimate and valid scope of the appended claims, appropriately interpreted in accordance with the doctrine of equivalents.

## We Claim:

1. A method for the formation of amyloid plaques the method comprising co-incubation of an amyloid protein with sulfated macromolecules.
2. The method of claim 1 wherein the amyloid protein is the beta-amyloid protein.
- 5 3. The method of claim 2 wherein the beta-amyloid protein comprises residues 1-40 (SEQ ID 1).
4. The method of claim 1 wherein the amyloid protein is the prion protein (PrP).
5. The method of claim 1 further comprising amyloid plaque formation *in vitro*.
6. The method of claim 1 further comprising producing amyloid plaques that stain with
- 10 Congo red when viewed under polarized light.
7. The method of claim 6 wherein the amyloid plaques stained with Congo red demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when viewed under polarized light.
8. The method of claim 1 further comprising producing amyloid plaques that are spherical or compact in shape.
- 15 9. The method of claim 1 further comprising producing amyloid plaques that stain with Thioflavin S when viewed under fluorescence microscopy.
10. The method of claim 1 further comprising producing amyloid plaques that demonstrate an "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by transmission electron microscopy.
- 20 11. The method of claim 8 wherein the amyloid plaques formed are spherical or compact in shape when viewed by scanning electron microscopy.
12. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of co-incubation of the amyloid protein with sulfated macromolecules has a duration of between 1 to 7 days, and preferably at 7 days.
- 25 13. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of co-incubation of the amyloid protein with sulfated macromolecules occurs at 30 °C-45°C, and preferably at 37°C.
14. The method of claim 1 wherein incubation of the amyloid protein with sulfated macromolecules is in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.0-7.4).
15. The method of claim 1 wherein a sulfated macromolecule is a sulfated proteoglycan
- 30 selected from the group consisting of perlecan, ~220 kilodalton heparan sulfate proteoglycan, glypican, cerebroglycan, aggrecan, synaptoglycan (SV2PG), syndecan, N-syndecan (also known as syndecan-3), syndecan-1, syndecan-4, neurocan, phosphacan, decorin, biglycan, versican, amphiglycan, lumican, PG-M, PG-M (3), agrin, betaglycan, claustrin, brevican, appican, epican, neuroglycan-C, and fragments thereof.

16. The method of claim 1 wherein a sulfated macromolecule is a sulfated glycosaminoglycan selected from the group consisting of heparin, heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin sulfate, keratan sulfate, and fragments thereof.
17. The method of claim 1 wherein sulfated macromolecules are selected from a group of compounds consisting of compounds that contain at least one, but preferably more than two sulfate moieties.
18. The method of claim 17 wherein the group of compounds consisting of compounds that contain at least one, but preferably more than two sulfate moieties is the group consisting of dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate, polyvinyl sulphonate, Congo red, poly(vinylsulfonic acid), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid co-acrylonitrile), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid-co-sterene), poly(vinylsulfonic acid), poly(vinylsulfuric acid), poly(sodium 4-styrenesulfonic acid), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(acrylic acid), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl acrylate), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl methacrylate), a sulfonate derivative of poly(vinyl alcohol), sulfonated sucrose, sucrose octasulfonate, 5-deoxy-1,2-O-isopropylidene-alpha-D-xylofuranose 5-sulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, sucrose octasulfate, ethyl sulfuric acid, 2-aminoethan-1-ol sulfuric acid, 1,2-ethenediol disulfuric acid, 1-propanesulfonic acid, 1,2-ethanedisulfonic acid, 1 propanol sulfuric acid, 1,2-ethanediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4 butanediol disulfuric acid, 1,5-pentanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanediol monosulfuric acid, 1,3 propanedisulfonic acid, 1,4-butanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanedisulfonic acid, 1,5 pentanedisulfonic acid, taurine, 3-(N-morpholino) propanesulfonic acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 4-hydroxybutane-1-sulfonic acid, 1 butanesulfonic acid, 1-decanesulfonic acid, 2-propanesulfonic acid, 3-pentanesulfonic acid, 4 hepanesulfonic acid, 1-decanesulfonic acid, 3-amino-1-propanesulfonic acid, 3 hydroxypropanesulfonic acid sulfate, 1,7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid, 2-[(4-pyridinyl) amido]ethanesulfonic acid, 3-(N-morpholino)propanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1 dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 1,3-benzenedisulfonic acid, 2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzenedisulfonic acid, 4-amino-3-hydroxy-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 3,4,diamino-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 1 7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid,

- 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 2-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-cyclohexanediol disulfuric acid, 2,3,4,3',4'-sucrose pentasulfuric acid, 2-hydroxyethylsulfamic acid sulfuric acid, 3-hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfuric acid, 1,3,5,7-heptane tetrasulfuric acid, 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfuric acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid (taurine), cysteic acid (3-sulfoalanine or alpha amino-β-sulfopropionic acid), methyl-alpha-D-glucopyranoside 2,3,-disulfate, 1,3-cyclohexanediol disulfate, 1,3,5-heptanetriol trisulfate, 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 2-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 1,3,5,7-heptanetetraol tetrasulfate, 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfate, 2-amino-2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 2-benzyloxy-1,3-propanediol disulfate, 3-hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfate, 2,2'-iminoethanol disulfate, N,N-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)sulfamic acid disulfate, 3-(n-morpholino)propanesulfuric acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-diol disulfuric acid, methyl 4,6-O-benzylidene-alpha-D-glucopyranoside 2,3-disulfate, 2,3,4,3',4'-sucrose pentasulfate, 1,3:4,6-di-O-benzylidene-D-mannitol 2,5-disulfate, D-mannitol 2,5-disulfate, 2,5-di-O-benzyl-D-mannitol tetrasulfate, trehalose octasulfate, octasodium salt, sucrose octasulfate, octasodium salt, methyl alpha-D-glucopyranoside, tetrasodium salt, methyl β-D-lactoside heptasulfate, heptasodium salt, sodium ethanesulfonate, sodium 1-propanesulfonate, 1-pentanesulfonic acid, sodium salt, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.
19. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with perlecan following incubation at between 30°C to 45°C for 1-10 days at an appropriate beta-amyloid protein to perlecan weight and/or molar ratio.
20. The method of claim 19 wherein the appropriate molar and weight ratios of beta-amyloid protein to perlecan for amyloid plaque formation is achieved in the following steps: a) 1 mg of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) is dissolved in 1 ml of distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) to produce a stock solution of 1 mg/ml, b) 25 μl of the beta-amyloid protein stock solution is then added to a microcentrifuge tube containing 20 μg of lyophilized perlecan, c) and then made up to a final volume of 250 μl, and d) incubated for 1 week at 37°C to thus achieve a beta-amyloid protein to perlecan molar ratio of 250:1, and a beta-amyloid protein to perlecan weight ratio of 1:0.8.

21. The method of claim 20 further comprising step adaptations so that the beta-amyloid protein to perlecan molar ratio is within a range from 50:1 to 500:1, but preferably 200:1 and 250:1.
22. The method of claim 20 further comprising step adaptations so that the  
5 beta-amyloid protein to perlecan weight ratio is within a range from 1:0.4 to 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8.
23. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with heparin using appropriate molar ratios of beta-amyloid protein to heparin .
- 10 24. The method of claim 23 wherein the appropriate molar ratio of beta-amyloid protein to heparin is within a range from 1:0.5 to 1:100, but preferably 1:5.
25. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with heparan sulfate using appropriate weight ratios of beta amyloid protein to heparan sulfate.
- 15 26. The method of claim 25 wherein the appropriate weight ratio of beta-amyloid protein to heparan sulfate is within a range from 1:1 to 1:100, but preferably 1:8 or 1:6.
27. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40) with dextran sulfate using appropriate molar ratios of beta-amyloid protein to dextran sulfate.
- 20 28. The method of claim 27 wherein the appropriate molar ratio of beta-amyloid protein to dextran sulfate is within a range from 1:1 to 1:100, but preferably 1:5.
29. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with pentosan polysulfate using appropriate molar ratios of beta-amyloid protein to  
25 pentosan polysulfate.
30. The method of claim 29 wherein the appropriate molar ratio of beta-amyloid protein to pentosan polysulfate is within a range from 1:1 to 1:100, but preferably 1:5.
31. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with polyvinyl  
30 sulphonate using appropriate weight ratios of beta-amyloid protein to polyvinyl sulphonate.
32. The method of claim 31 wherein the appropriate weight ratio of beta-amyloid protein to polyvinyl sulphonate is within a range from 1:3 to 1:100, but preferably 1:20 and 1:40.

33. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with a ~220 kilodalton heparan sulfate proteoglycan isolated from Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm tumor using appropriate weight ratios.
- 5 34. The method of claim 33 wherein the appropriate weight ratio of beta-amyloid protein to ~220 kilodalton heparan sulfate proteoglycan is within a range from 50:1 to 1:100, but preferably 5:1.
35. The method of claim 1 for the formation of amyloid plaques which comprises co-incubation of prion protein with sulfated macromolecules.
- 10 36. The method of claim 35 wherein sulfated macromolecules are sulfated proteoglycans selected from the group consisting of perlecan, ~220 kilodalton heparan sulfate proteoglycan, glypican, cerebroglycan, aggrecan, synaptoglycan (SV2PG), syndecan, N-syndecan (also known as syndecan-3), syndecan-1, syndecan-4, neurocan, phosphacan, decorin, biglycan, versican, amphiglycan, lumican, PG-M, PG-M (3), agrin,
- 15 betaglycan, claustrin, brevican, appican, epican, neuroglycan-C, and fragments thereof.
37. The method of claim 35 wherein sulfated macromolecules are sulfated glycosaminoglycans selected from the group of heparin, heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin sulfate, keratan sulfate, and fragments thereof.
- 20 38. The method of claim 35 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of prion protein with perlecan following incubation at between 30°C to 45°C for 1-10 days at an appropriate prion protein to perlecan weight and/or molar ratios.
39. The method of claim 37 wherein the appropriate molar and weight ratio of prion protein to perlecan for amyloid plaque formation are achieved in the following steps:
- 25 a) 1 mg of prion protein (molecular weight 27,000-30,000) is dissolved in 1 ml of distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) to produce a stock solution of 1 mg/ml, b) 25 $\mu$ l of the prion protein stock solution is then added to a microcentrifuge tube containing 20 $\mu$ g of lyophilized perlecan, c) and then made up to a final volume of 250 $\mu$ l, and d) incubated for 1 week at 37°C, thus achieving a prion protein to perlecan molar
- 30 ratio of 37:1, and a prion protein to perlecan weight ratio of 1:0.8.
40. The method of claim 39 further comprising step adaptations so that the prion protein to perlecan molar ratio is within a range from 10:1 to 500:1, but preferably 30:1 and 37:1.



41. The method of claim 39 wherein the prion protein to perlecan weight ratio is within a range from 1:0.4 to 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8.
42. A method for identification of anti-amyloid plaque therapeutics comprising: a) labeling amyloid protein or sulfated macromolecules, b) forming amyloid plaques *in vitro* from the labeled amyloid protein following incubation in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.0-7.4) at 37°C for 7 days, c) adding a known amount of potential plaque therapeutic for a given period of time, d) detecting breakdown or disruption of the amyloid plaques.
43. The method of claim 42 wherein the label of amyloid protein or sulfated macromolecules is selected from a group consisting of radiolabels, enzyme labels, fluorescent labels, chemiluminescent labels, and antigen labels.
44. The method of claim 42 further comprising a detection system selected from the group consisting of scintillation counter, gamma counter, cell sorter, spectrophotometer, fluorometer and nephelometer.
45. An *in vivo* assay for selecting a candidate therapeutic agent for inhibiting or disrupting amyloid plaque deposition or persistence, comprising: a) pre-forming congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaques *in vitro* following incubation of an amyloid protein and a selected sulfated macromolecule, b) using a first cannula and osmotic pump to continuously infuse for a selected duration the pre-formed congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaques into a tissue or organ, c) changing the first cannulae and osmotic pump with a second cannulae and osmotic pump to administer the candidate therapeutic, and d) detecting the candidate therapeutic's ability to disrupt, reduce, or eliminate congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque deposition/persistence in the tissue or organ.

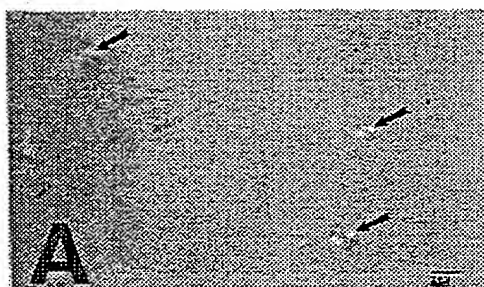


Fig. 1a

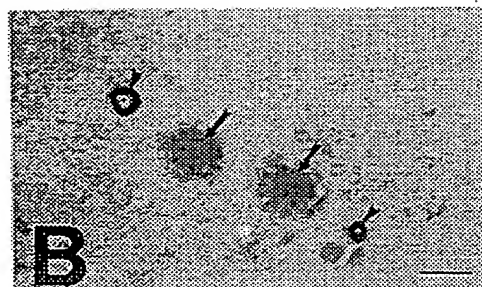


Fig. 1b

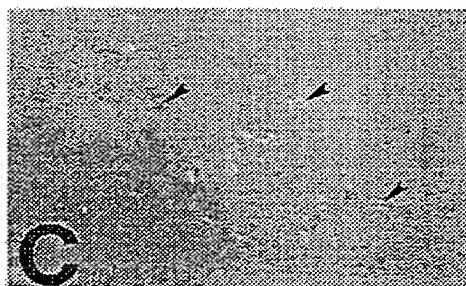


Fig. 1c

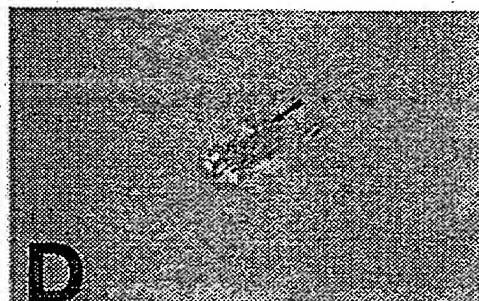


Fig. 1d

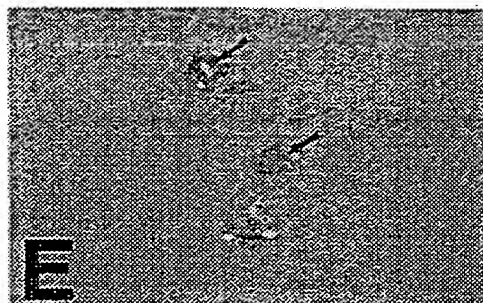


Fig. 1e

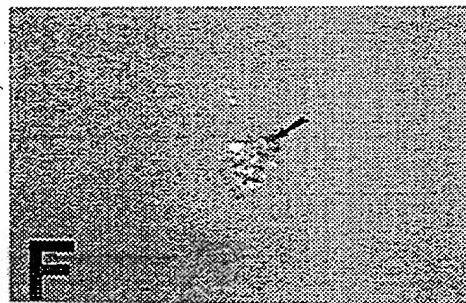


Fig. 1f

2/9

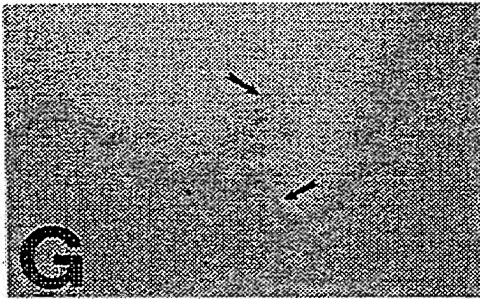


Fig. 1g

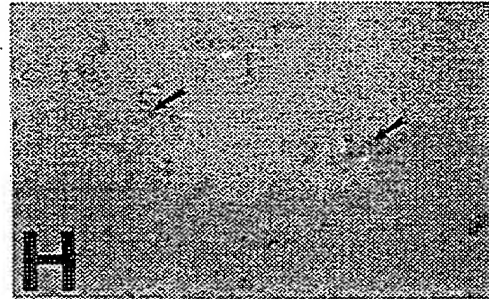


Fig. 1h

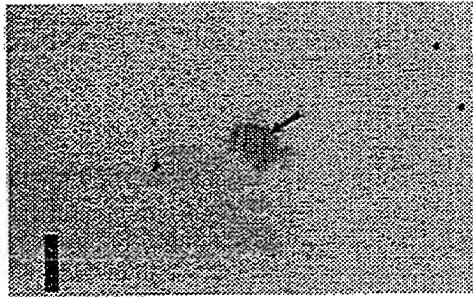


Fig. 1i

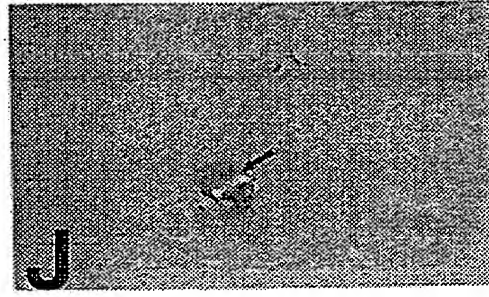


Fig. 1j

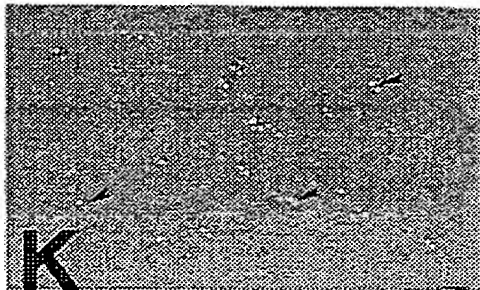


Fig. 1k

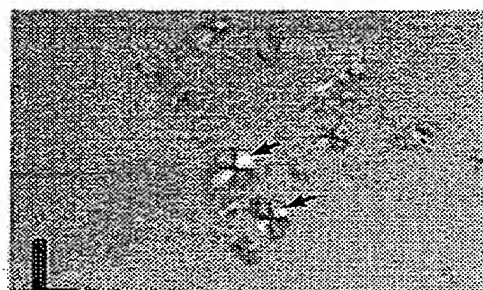


Fig. 1L

3/9

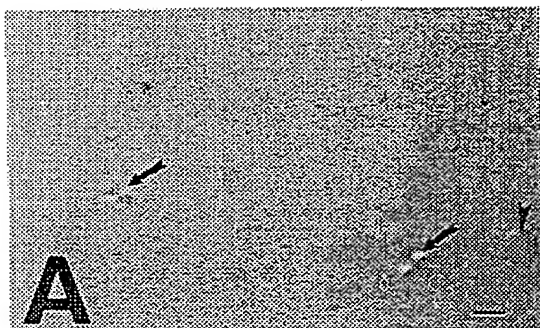


Fig. 2a

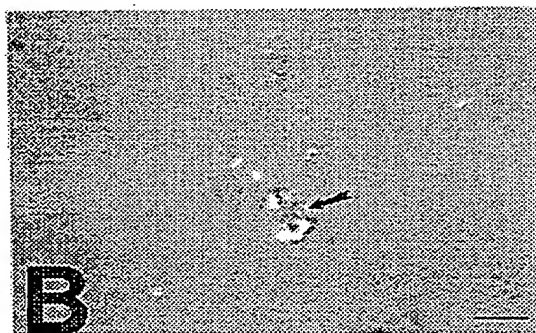


Fig. 2b

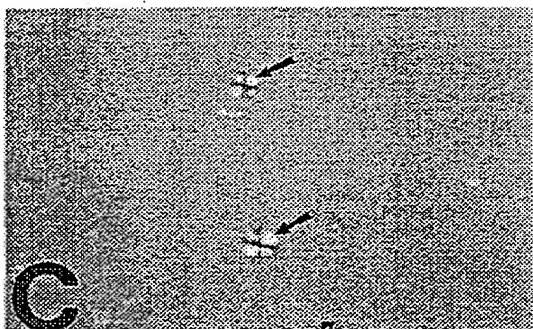


Fig. 2c

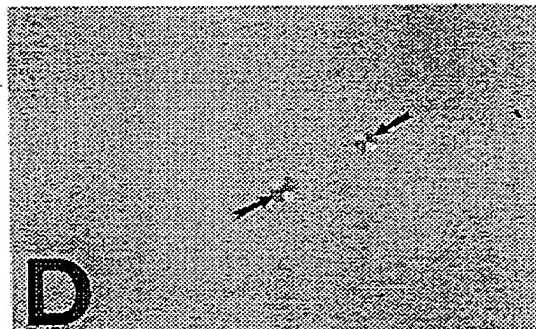


Fig 2d

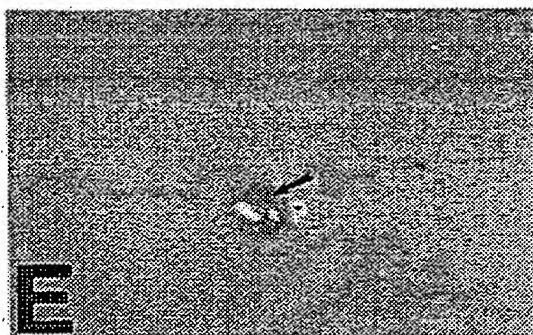


Fig. 2e

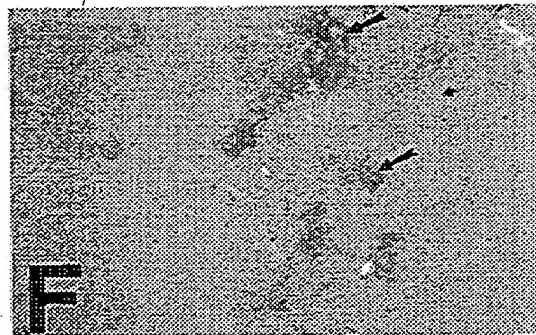


Fig. 2f



4/9

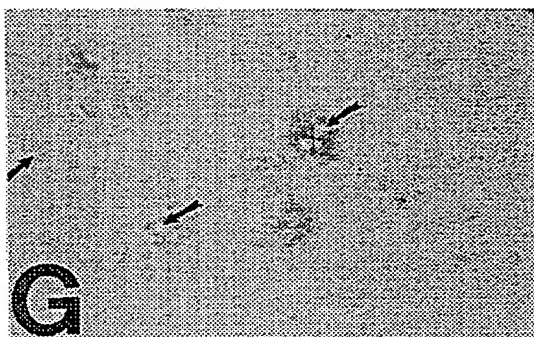


Fig. 2g

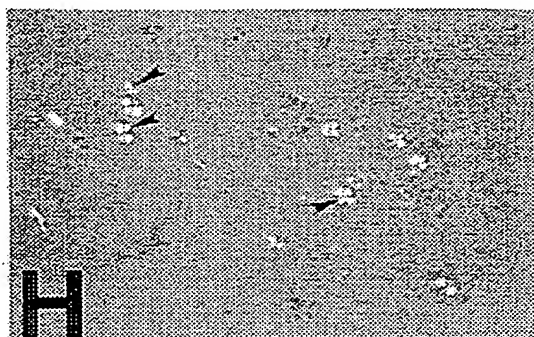


Fig. 2h

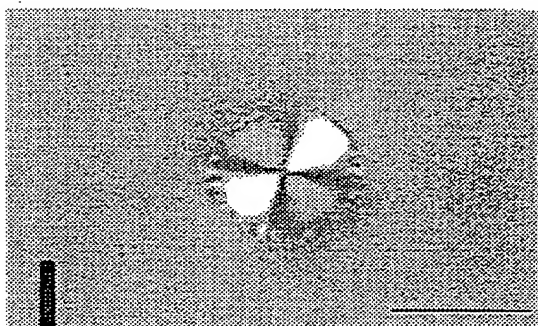


Fig. 2i

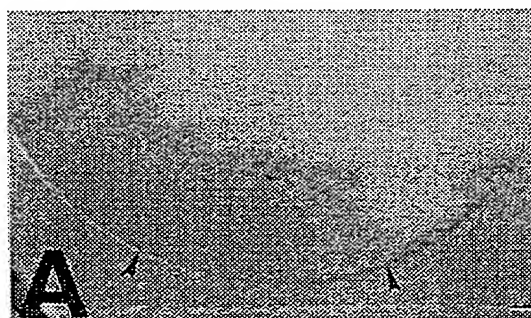


Fig. 3a

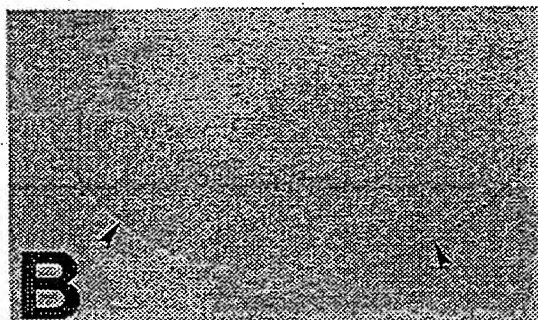


Fig. 3b

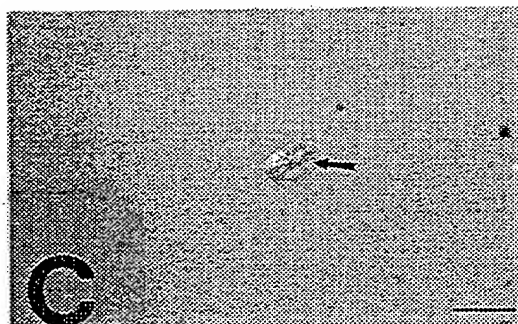


Fig. 3c

5/9

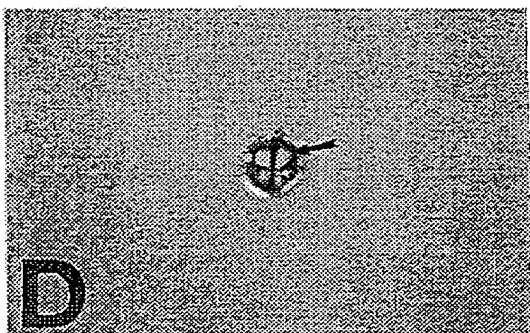


Fig. 3d

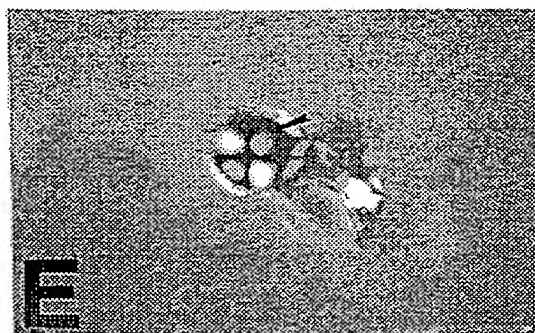


Fig. 3e

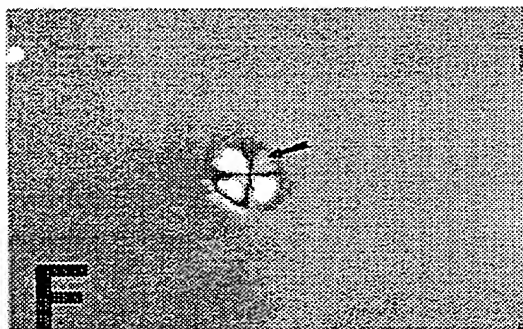


Fig. 3f

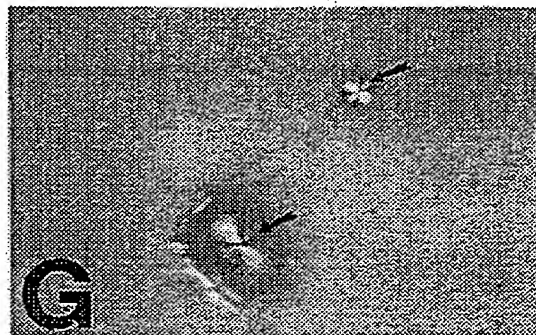


Fig. 3g

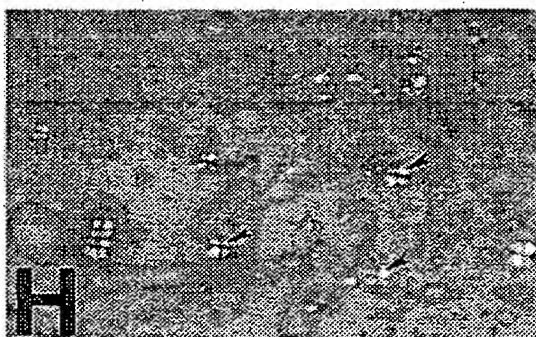


Fig. 3h

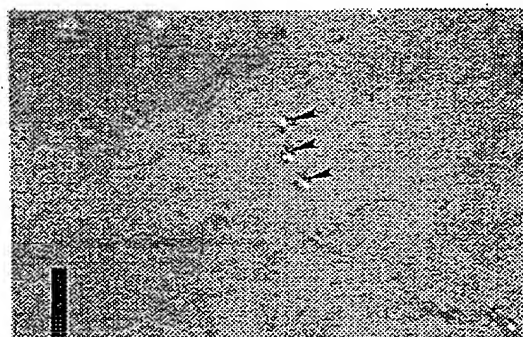


Fig. 3i

6/9

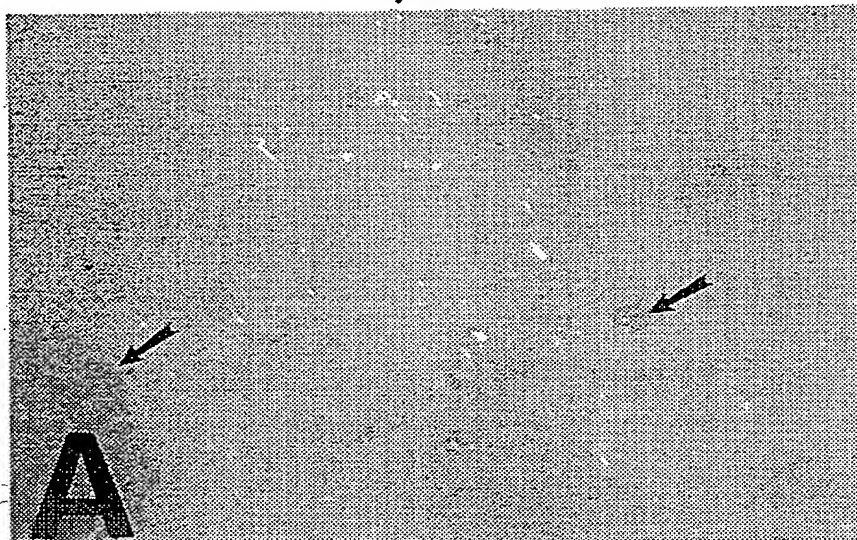


Fig. 4a

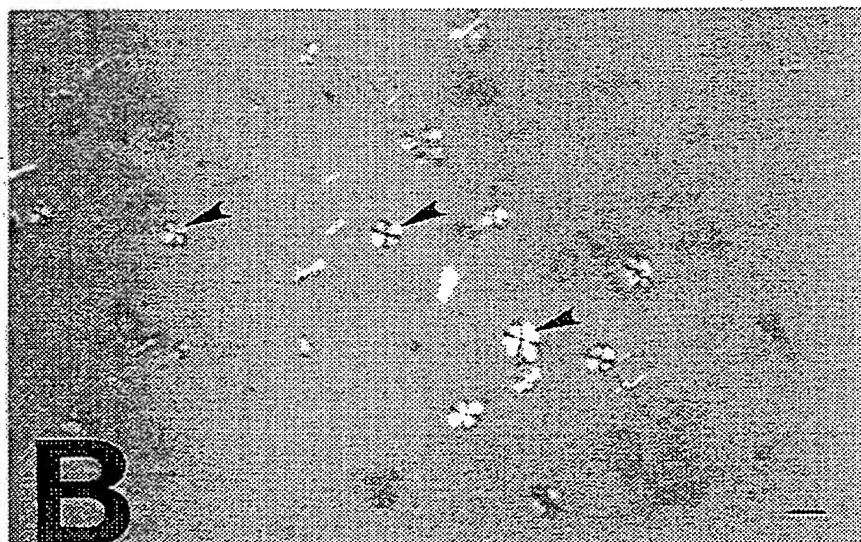


Fig. 4b

7/9

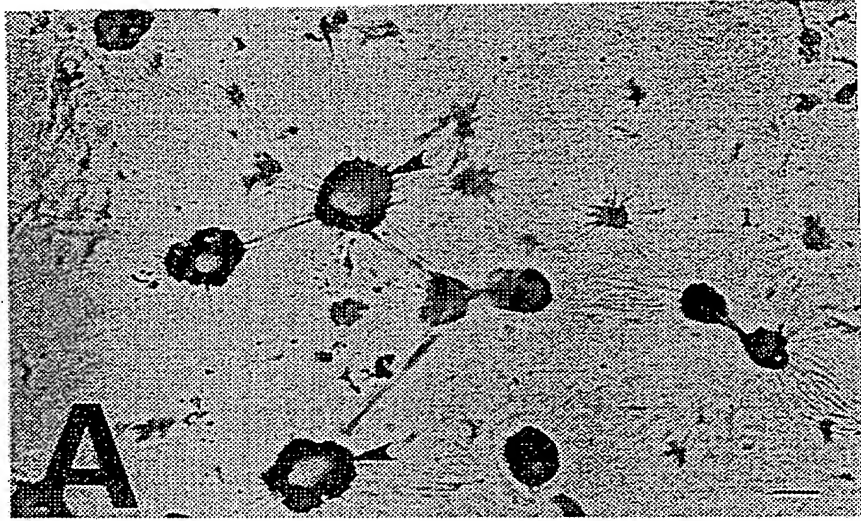


Fig. 5a

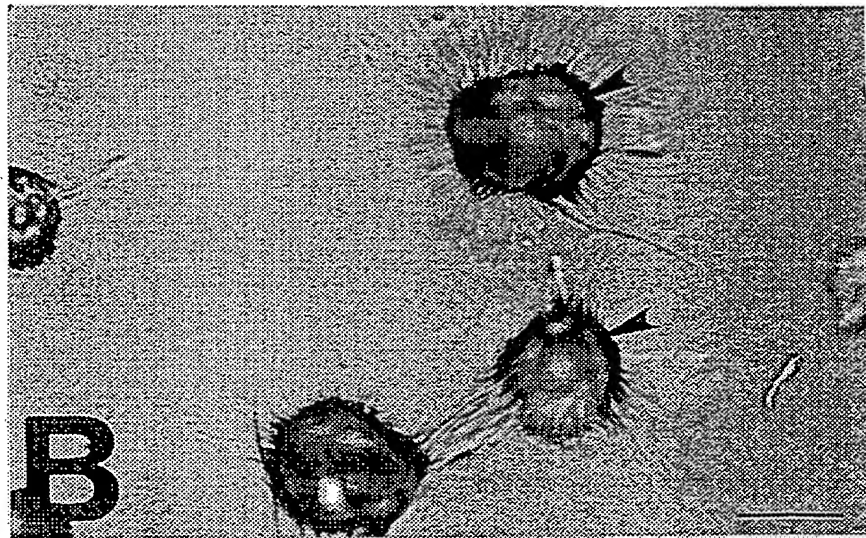


Fig. 5b

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



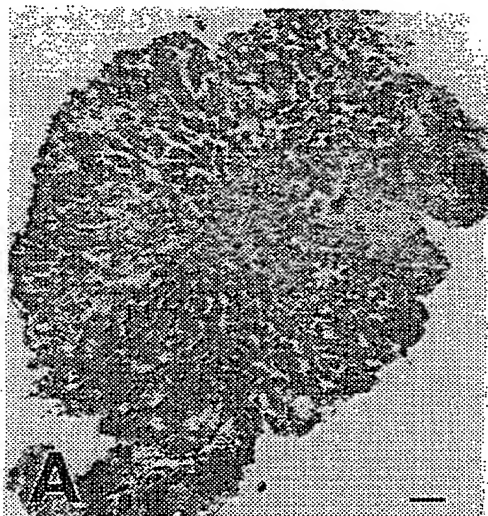


Fig. 6a

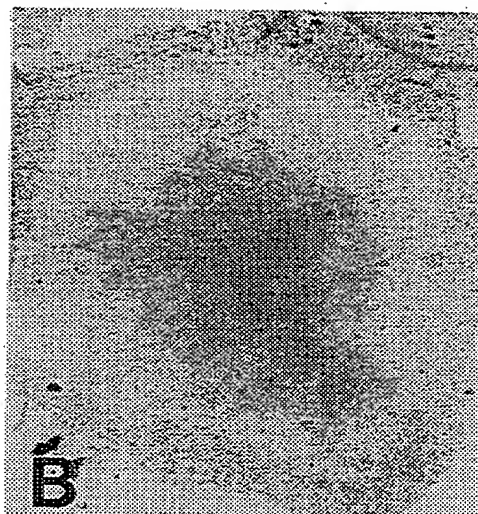


Fig. 6b



Fig. 6c

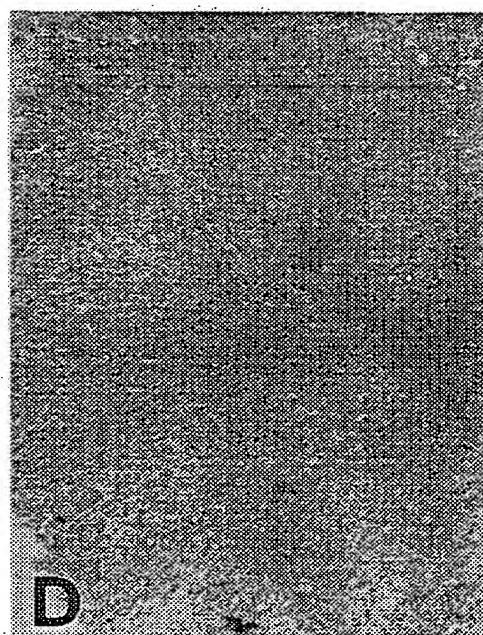


Fig. 6d

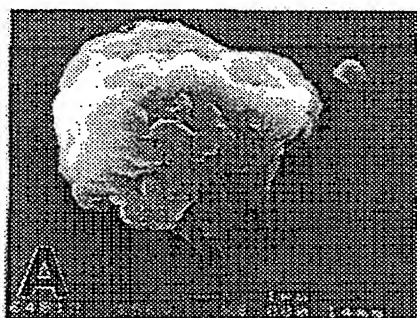


Fig. 7a

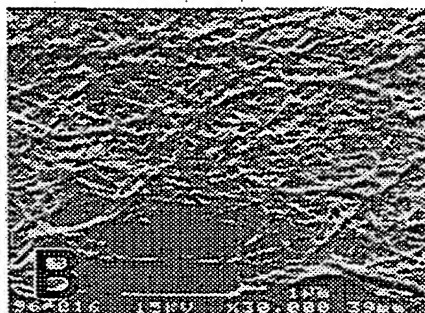


Fig. 7b



Fig. 7c

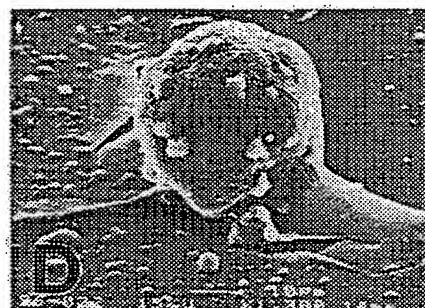


Fig. 7d

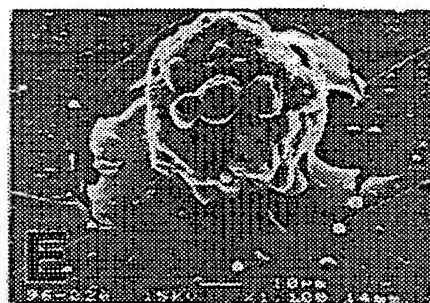


Fig. 7e

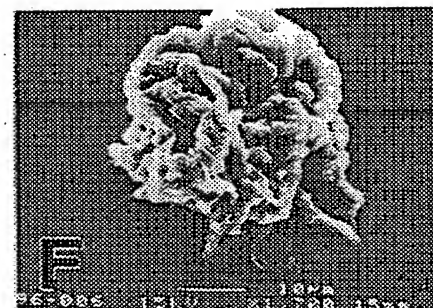


Fig. 7f

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION

5 (i) APPLICANTS: Castillo, Gerardo  
Snow, Alan

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: In Vitro Formation of Congophilic  
Maltese-Cross Amyloid Plaques to Identify Anti-Plaque  
10 Therapeutics for the Treatment of Alzheimer's and Prion  
Diseases

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 1

15 (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

(A) Patrick M. Dwyer PC  
(B) 1919 One Union Square  
(C) Seattle  
(D) Washington  
20 (E) USA  
(F) 98101-1129

(v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

(A) MEDIUM TYPE: 3.5 inch diskette  
25 (B) COMPUTER: PC  
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: W9x  
(D) SOFTWARE: generic

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 1:

30

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS

(A) LENGTH: 40 AMINO ACIDS  
(B) TYPE: AMINO ACID  
35 (C) STRANDEDNESS:  
(D) TOPOLOGY: LINEAR

(ii) MOLECULAR TYPE: PROTEIN

40 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO 1:

Asp Ala Glu Phe Arg His Asp Ser Gly Tyr Glu Val His His Gln  
1 5 10 15

45 Lys Leu Val Phe Phe Ala Glu Asp Val Gly Ser Asn Lys Gly Ala  
20 25 30

Ile Ile Gly Leu Met Val Gly Gly Val Val  
35 40

50

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/05438

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) :A61K 38/16, 47/20, C07K 1/10, 17/02, 19/00

US CL :Please See Extra Sheet.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 435/1.2, 128, 436/17, 120, 805, 530/206, 300, 350, 404, 418, 812, 839

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched  
NONEElectronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
NONE

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	BAME, K.J. et al. AB(1-40) Prevents Heparanase-catalyzed Degradation of Heparan Sulfate Glycosaminoglycans and Proteoglycans in Vitro. 04 July 1997, Vol. 272, No. 27, pages 17005-17011, see especially page 17005 column 2 lines 17-19.	1-3, 5, 13, 15, 17
X	JENSEN, P.H. et al. Binding of AB to alpha and beta synucleins: identification of segments in alpha synuclein/NAC precursor that bind AB and NAC. Biochem. J. 1997, Vol. 323, pages 539-546, see entire document.	1-3, 17
X	DESDOITS, et al. Amyloid B Peptide Formation in Cell-free Preparation. J. of Biol.Chem. 04 October 1996, Vol. 271, No. 40, pages 24670-24674, see entire document.	1-3, 13, 17

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*A* document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

08 JUNE 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

09 JUL 1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

SHARON L. TURNER

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/05438

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	SNOW, A.D. et al. An Important Role of Heparan Sulfate Proteoglycan (Perlecan) in Model System for the Deposition and Persistence of Fibrillar ABeth-Amyloid in Rat Brain. Neuron. January 1994, Vol. 12, pages 219-234, see entire document.	1-13, 15, 17, 19
X	CASTILLO, G.M. et al. Perlecan Binds to the B-Amyloid Proteins (AB) of Alzheimer's Disease, Accelerates AB Fibril Formation and Maintains AB Fibril Stability. J. of Neurochem. 1997, Vol. 69, No. 6, pages 2452-2465, see entire document.	1-3, 5, 9, 12-15, 17, 19

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/05438

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:  
1-15, 17, 19-22, 35-36, 38-41

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/05438

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: US CL :

435/1.2, 128, 436/17, 120, 805, 530/206, 300, 350, 404, 418, 812, 839,

## BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

Group I, claims 1-41, drawn to a method for the formation of amyloid plaques.

Group II, claims 42-44, drawn to a method of identification of anti-amyloid plaque therapeutics.

Group III, claim 45, drawn to an in vivo assay for selecting agents for inhibiting or disrupting amyloid plaques.

This application contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid. The species are as follows:

the first appearing species of Group I perlecan, anticipated by Castillo G et al, J.Neurochem, 1997, 69(6):2452-2465 which teaches amyloid fibril formation with perlecan.

additional species of Group I as follows:

- (a) heparan (sulfate and proteoglycan)
- (b) glypican
- (c) cerebroglycan
- (d) aggrecan
- (e) synaptoglycan (SV2PG)
- (f) syndecan (N-syndecan, -1, -3 and -4)
- (g) neurocan
- (h) phosphacan
- (i) decorin
- (j) biglycan
- (k) versican
- (l) amphiglycan
- (m) lumican
- (n) PG-M (PGM-3)
- (o) agrin
- (p) beta glycan
- (q) claustrin
- (r) brevin
- (s) appican
- (t) epican
- (u) neuroglycan-C
- (v) dermatan sulfate
- (w) chondroitin sulfate
- (x) keratan sulfate
- (y) dextran sulfate
- (z) pentosan polysulfate
- (aa) polyvinyl sulphonate
- (bb) all other polymeric compounds of claim 18
- (aa) sugar compounds of claim 18
- (bb) small molecule sulfuric acids of claim 18
- (cc) small molecule sulfonic acids of claim 18
- (dd) small molecule sulfamic acids of claim 18
- (ee) small molecule sulfates of claim 18
- (ff) sodium salts of claim 18

The claims are deemed to correspond to the species listed above in the following manner:

The first appearing species perlecan claims 15, 19-22, 36, and 38-41; additional species (a) claims 15-16, 23-26, 33-34, and 36-37; species (b)-(u) claims 15, and 36; species (v)-(x) claims 16 and 37; species (y) claims 18, and 27-28; species (z) claims 18 and 29-30; species (aa) claims 18 and 31-32; species (bb)-(ff) claim 18.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/05438

The following claims are generic: claims 1-14, 17 and 35.

The inventions listed as Groups I-III do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

The special technical features of the claimed inventions are set forth below.

Group I, the first appearing special technical features of an amyloid protein and sulfated macromolecules and the first method of use of forming amyloid plaques.

Group II, the second method of use of identifying anti-amyloid plaque therapeutics with the second appearing special technical features of labeled amyloid protein and sulfated macromolecules, plaque therapeutic and detection of plaque breakdown or disruption.

Group III, the third method of use in an in vivo assay for selecting plaque therapeutics of the third appearing special technical features of pre-formed amyloid plaque administration.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: Group I, the first appearing special technical feature and method of use lacks unity, see, Snow AD et al, Neuron 1994, 12(1):219-34 which teaches plaque formation by in vivo co-incubation of heparan sulfate proteoglycan and beta-amyloid. Group II, the second method of use comprises compositions and steps which are not shared in common with Group II. Group III, the third method of use comprises compositions and steps which are not shared in common with Group III.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: they lack a common core structure, they are made by different steps and they are composed by different genetic sequences.



PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>A61K 38/16, 47/20, C07K 1/10, 17/02, 19/00</b>		<b>A1</b>	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 99/45947</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 16 September 1999 (16.09.99)
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US99/05438</b>		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(22) International Filing Date: 12 March 1999 (12.03.99)		<b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	
(30) Priority Data: 60/077,924 13 March 1998 (13.03.98) US			
(71) Applicant: UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON [US/US]; 1107 N.E. 45th Street, Seattle, WA 98105 (US).			
(72) Inventors: CASTILLO, Gerardo; 11725 - 82nd Avenue S., Seattle, WA 98178 (US). SNOW, Alan, D.; 3812 - 167th Place S.W., Lynnwood, WA 98037 (US).			
(74) Agent: DWYER, Patrick, M.; Patrick M. Dwyer PC, 1919 One Union Square, 600 University Street, Seattle, WA 98101 (US).			
(54) Title: <b>IN VITRO FORMATION OF CONGOPHILIC MALTESE-CROSS AMYLOID PLAQUES TO IDENTIFY ANTI-PLAQUE THERAPEUTICS FOR THE TREATMENT OF ALZHEIMER'S AND PRION DISEASES</b>			
(57) Abstract <p>The invention describes the formation of amyloid plaques by coinubation of an amyloid protein with sulfated macromolecules such as perlecan. The resulting plaques may be stained with congo red and demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when viewed under polarized light. Alternatively the plaques may be stained with Thioflavin S when under fluorescence microscopy.</p>			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

Title: *IN VITRO* FORMATION OF CONGOPHILIC MALTESE-CROSS  
AMYLOID PLAQUES TO IDENTIFY ANTI-PLAQUE THERAPEUTICS  
FOR THE TREATMENT OF ALZHEIMER'S AND PRION DISEASES

5

#### TECHNICAL FIELD

The invention relates to methods of formation of particular amyloid plaques and to diagnostic and therapeutic applications for such plaques in the treatment of Alzheimer's and Prion Diseases.

10

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Alzheimer's disease is characterized by the accumulation of a 39-43 amino acid peptide termed the beta-amyloid protein or A $\beta$ , in a fibrillar form, existing as extracellular amyloid plaques and as amyloid within the walls of cerebral blood vessels. Fibrillar A $\beta$  amyloid deposition in Alzheimer's disease is believed to be detrimental to the patient and eventually leads to toxicity and neuronal cell death, characteristic hallmarks of Alzheimer's disease. A variety of morphologically distinct types of A $\beta$ -containing plaques have been described in the brains of Alzheimer's disease patients including diffuse plaques (which demonstrate A $\beta$  immunoreactivity but do not stain for fibrillar amyloid using amyloid stains such as Congo red and Thioflavin S), neuritic plaques (which contain a central amyloid core which stains with Congo red and Thioflavin S, and which is surrounded by dystrophic neurites) and compact, burned-out or "amyloid star" plaques (which usually demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light). Investigators have hypothesized that in Alzheimer's disease there is most likely a conversion from the diffuse plaque to the neuritic plaque to the compact, burned-out plaque. However, the mechanism of this conversion and the essential components involved have never been elucidated. In addition, the formation of compact plaques *in vitro* which demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light has never been achieved.

25

### DISCLOSURE OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to the discovery of the mechanism and essential components required to form congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques (*i.e.* "compact plaques" or "amyloid stars") *in vitro* that are virtually identical to congophilic maltese-cross compact plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain, and described methods to consistently form such Alzheimer's plaques for their utilization in a number of different assay techniques and animal models to identify anti-plaque therapeutics. Compact amyloid plaques formed following co-incubation of beta-amyloid protein (A $\beta$ ) (residues 1-40 but not residues 1-42) and perlecan, other highly sulfated glycosaminoglycans (GAGs) (*i.e.* heparan sulfate and heparin) or related sulfated macromolecules (*i.e.* dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate and polyvinyl sulphonate), when incubated at 37°C for 3 to 5 days, and under appropriate molar/weight ratios of A $\beta$ :sulfated proteoglycans/GAGs, as disclosed herein. Such compact congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques were not formed following a 1 week (at 37°C) incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 or 1-42 only, or when A $\beta$  1-40 or 1-42 was co-incubated for 1 week under the same conditions with other known amyloid plaque components present in human Alzheimer's disease brain including P component, alpha<sub>1</sub>-antichymotrypsin, Apo E, C1q, C3, laminin, fibronectin or type IV collagen. The 10-40  $\mu$ m amyloid plaques (average diameter = 25  $\mu$ m) formed by co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan, other highly sulfated GAGs or related sulfated macromolecules have all of the characteristics of compact amyloid plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain including: 1) amyloid plaques which demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light, 2) a spherical "amyloid star" morphology with radiating bundles of amyloid fibrils (each with a fibril diameter of 7-10 nm) appearing to emanate from the center of the plaque when viewed by transmission electron microscopy, and 3) amyloid plaques similar in surface morphology and spherical shape to isolated amyloid cores derived from Alzheimer's disease brain when viewed by scanning electron microscopy. The invention further relates to the utility of such amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as screening tools for the identification of Alzheimer's disease anti-plaque therapeutics.

#### Summary of the Invention:

The present invention has determined the mechanisms of congophilic, maltese-cross amyloid plaque (*i.e.* "compact plaques" or "amyloid star" plaques) formation *in vitro* and the essential components involved, and describes unique *in vitro*

and animal model methodologies for the use of this technology to discover anti-plaque therapeutics for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. Perlecan (a specific heparan sulfate proteoglycan implicated in Alzheimer's disease amyloidosis), highly sulfated glycosaminoglycans (GAGs)(ie. heparin and heparan sulfate), and related sulfated GAG macromolecules (ie. dextran sulfate, pentosan sulfate, polyvinyl sulphonate) were discovered to all induce beta-amyloid protein (A $\beta$ )(residues 1-40) transformation into amyloid plaque deposits (at 37°C within 3-5 days with the right mixture and concentration of components) *in vitro* that are virtually identical to congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques present in human Alzheimer's Disease brain.

10 The molar and/or weight ratios of A $\beta$  (1-40) to other essential components (described above) were critical for amyloid plaque formation. Various co-components known to be present in Alzheimer's Disease plaques or implicated in Alzheimer's disease amyloidosis were tested for their potential ability to induce compact amyloid plaque formation including P component, alpha<sub>1</sub>-antichymotrypsin, ApoE, C1q, C3, laminin, type IV collagen, fibronectin and perlecan. Components were incubated at 37°C with

15 beta-amyloid protein (A $\beta$ ) 1-40 and 1-42 for prolonged periods (up to 1 week). Different conditions (i.e. concentrations, molar/weight ratios, incubation times) were tried in an effort to reduplicate the formation of the compact congophilic maltose-cross, "amyloid star" plaques observed in Alzheimer's Disease brain. Under the appropriate conditions as disclosed herein, perlecan (and not other plaque components as listed above) was able to induce A $\beta$  1-40 to form congophilic maltose-cross, spherical amyloid "star" plaques. Testing of different GAGs and related macromolecules including heparin, heparan sulfate, chondroitin-4-sulfate, chondroitin-6-sulfate and dermatan sulfate revealed that heparin/ heparan sulfate GAGs were also effective amyloid plaque

25 inducers (i.e. congophilic maltose-cross and compact amyloid plaques) under the appropriate conditions. Similar amyloid plaque induction was also achieved with other highly sulfated macromolecules including dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate and polyvinyl sulphonate, but only after the proper molar/ weight ratios of A $\beta$  : sulfated macromolecules were determined. Induction of compact amyloid plaque formation by perlecan, highly sulfated GAGs and related sulfated macromolecules with A $\beta$  1-40, did

30 not occur when using A $\beta$  1-42 under the same conditions. This latter finding suggests that compact amyloid plaque formation does not likely occur in the human Alzheimer's disease brain until the two hydrophobic residues at the carboxyl-end of A $\beta$  1-42 are cleaved. Further studies revealed that the sulfate residues on GAGs or related sulfated

macromolecules were critical for compact amyloid plaque induction as partial or complete removal of sulfate from heparin resulted in complete loss of compact amyloid plaque formation. Transmission and scanning electron microscopy indicated that the amyloid plaques formed by co-incubation of A $\beta$  (1-40) plus perlecan, highly sulfated  
5 GAGs or highly sulfated GAG related macromolecules, had virtually identical characteristics and morphology to that of amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain. These discoveries indicate that the congophilic maltese-cross and compact amyloid plaques observed in Alzheimer's disease brain are likely formed over time by the co-deposition and co-accumulation of perlecan and/or highly sulfated  
10 PGs/GAGs with A $\beta$  1-40. Understanding the requirements to consistently produce amyloid plaque formation *in vitro* allows for new screening techniques to identify anti-amyloid plaque therapeutics for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease.

#### Features of the Invention

A primary object of the present invention is to provide methods for the *in vitro*  
15 formation of compact amyloid plaques which have similar characteristics to compact amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain. Such characteristics of these plaques include, but are not limited to a) spherical or compact shape, b) a maltese-cross pattern (i.e. red color of plaque 90 degrees to green color of plaque) of congophilia following staining with Congo red and when viewed under polarized light, c) positive  
20 staining with Thioflavin S when viewed by fluorescence microscopy, d) spherical and/or "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by transmission electron microscopy, and/or e) spherical or compact in shape (with plaques 10-40  $\mu$ M in diameter) when viewed by scanning electron microscopy.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic  
25 maltese-cross, compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  and sulfated proteoglycans (PGs) or portions thereof. Such sulfated PGs include, but are not limited to, PGs which contain glycosaminoglycans (GAGs) of the heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin sulfate, or keratan sulfate class. These PGs include, but are not limited to, perlecan, ~220 kDa HSPG (as described herein), glypican, cerebroglycan, aggrecan,  
30 synaptoglycan (SV2PG), syndecan, N-syndecan (i.e. syndecan-3), syndecan-1, syndecan-4, neurocan, phosphacan, decorin, biglycan, versican, amphiglycan, lumican, PG-M, PG-M (3), agrin, betaglycan, claustrin, brevican, appican, epican, and neuroglycan-C, or fragments thereof.

In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan following incubation in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In a preferred embodiment, 1 mg of A $\beta$  1-40 is dissolved in 1 ml of double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) to produce a stock solution of 1 mg/ml. 25  $\mu$ l of the A $\beta$  1-40 stock solution is then added to a microcentrifuge tube containing 20  $\mu$ g of lyophilized perlecan (isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm tumor as described in Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996), and then made up to a final volume of 250  $\mu$ l, and incubated for 1 week at 37°C. In this preferred embodiment, the A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio is 250:1, and the A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio is 1:0.8. In other preferred embodiments, 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with 125 nM of perlecan, or 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan. In these latter two preferred embodiments, the A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio is 200:1 and the A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio is 1:1.

In other preferred embodiments to produce compact amyloid plaque formation, A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios from 50:1 to 500:1, including A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios of 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 200:1 and 250:1.

In other preferred embodiments to produce compact amyloid plaque formation, A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52,

1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8.

5        Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  and GAGs or portions thereof. Such GAGs include but are not limited to heparan sulfate, heparin, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin-4-sulfate, chondroitin-6-sulfate, keratan sulfate, and/or hyaluronic acid. In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved  
10 by the co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with heparin or A $\beta$  1-40 with heparan sulfate following incubation at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate A $\beta$ :heparin/heparan sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein.

In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 with heparin. In this preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 at 25  
15  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with heparin at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :heparin molar ratios from 1:0.5 to 1:100, including 1:0.5, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38,  
20 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

25        In another preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 with non-anticoagulant heparins. In this preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 at 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with non-anticoagulant heparin, a heparin-like molecule, or fragments thereof, at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a  
30 range of A $\beta$ :non-anticoagulant heparin molar ratios from 1:0.5 to 1:100, including 1:0.5, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64,



1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques  
 5 are formed utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 with heparan sulfate. In this preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with heparan sulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :heparan sulfate weight ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22,  
 10 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but  
 15 preferably 1:8 or 1:16.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  and sulfated macromolecules or portions thereof. Such sulfated macromolecules included any and all compounds which contain at least one, but preferably more than two sulfated moieties. Such  
 20 compounds include, but are not limited to dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate, polyvinyl sulphonate, Congo red, poly(vinylsulfonic acid), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid-co-acrylonitrile), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid-co-sterene), poly(vinylsulfonic acid),  
 25 poly(vinylsulfuric acid), poly(sodium 4styrenesulfonic acid), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(acrylic acid), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl acrylate), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl methacrylate), a sulfonate derivative of poly(vinyl alcohol), sulfonated sucrose, sucrose octasulfate, 5-deoxy-1,2-O-isopropylidene-alpha-D-xylofuranose-5-sulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, sucrose octasulfate, ethyl sulfuric acid, 2-aminoethan-1-ol sulfuric acid, 1,2-ethenediol  
 30 disulfuric acid, 1-propanesulfonic acid, 1,2-ethanedisulfonic acid, 1-propanol sulfuric acid, 1,2-ethenediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanediol disulfuric acid, 1,5-pentanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanediol monosulfuric acid, 1,3-propanedisulfonic acid, 1,4-butanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanedisulfonic acid,

1,5-pentanedisulfonic acid, taurine, 3-(N-morpholino) propanesulfonic acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 4-hydroxybutane-1-sulfonic acid, 1-butanethanesulfonic acid, 1-decanethanesulfonic acid, 2-propanethanesulfonic acid, 3-pentanesulfonic acid, 4-hepanethanesulfonic acid, 1-decanethanesulfonic acid, 3-amino-1-propanethanesulfonic acid, 3-hydroxypropanethanesulfonic acid sulfate, 1,7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid, 2-[(4-pyridinyl) amido]ethanesulfonic acid, 3-(N-morpholino)propanethanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 1,3-benzenedisulfonic acid, 2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzenedisulfonic acid, 4-amino-3-hydroxy-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 3,4-diamino-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 1,7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid, 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 2-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-cyclohexanediol disulfuric acid, 2,3,4,3',4'-sucrose pentasulfuric acid, 2-hydroxyethylsulfamic acid sulfuric acid, 3-hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfuric acid, 1,3,5,7-heptane tetrasulfuric acid, 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfuric acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid (taurine), cysteic acid (3-sulfoalanine or alpha-amino-beta-sulfopropionic acid), methyl-alpha-D-glucopyranoside 2,3-disulfate, 1,3-cyclohexanediol disulfate, 1,3,5-heptanetriol trisulfate, 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 2-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 1,3,5,7-heptanetetraol tetrasulfate, 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfate, 2-amino-2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 2-benzyloxy-1,3-propanediol disulfate, 3-hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfate, 2,2'-iminoethanol disulfate, N,N-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)sulfamic acid disulfate, 3-(n-morpholino)propanethanesulfuric acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-diol disulfuric acid, methyl 4,6-O-benzylidene-alpha-D-glucopyranoside 2,3-disulfate, 2,3,4,3',4'-sucrose pentasulfate, 1,3:4,6-di-O-benzylidene-D-mannitol 2,5-disulfate, D-mannitol 2,5-disulfate, 2,5-di-O-benzyl-D-mannitol tetrasulfate, trehalose octasulfate, octasodium salt, sucrose octasulfate, octasodium salt, methyl alpha-D-glucopyranoside, tetrasodium salt, methyl beta-D-lactoside heptasulfate, heptasodium salt, sodium ethanesulfonate, sodium 1-propanethanesulfonate, 1-pentanesulfonic acid, sodium salt, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing Aβ 1-40 with dextran sulfate. In this preferred embodiment Aβ 1-40 at 25 μM or 125 μM is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with dextran sulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of Aβ:dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4,

1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 5 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 with pentosan polysulfate. In this preferred 10 embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 at 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with pentosan polysulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 15 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 with polyvinyl sulphonate. In this preferred 20 embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with polyvinyl sulphonate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :polyvinyl sulphonate weight ratios from 1:3 to 1:100, including 25 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 30 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:20 and 1:40.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  1-40 and anionic macromolecules or portions thereof. Such anionic macromolecules included any and all

compounds which contain at least one, but preferably more than two anionic groups. Such anionic groups include, but are not limited to sulfate groups, sulfonate groups, sulfonate ester groups, cyclic sulfates groups, sultone groups, tetrazole groups [including, but not limited to, 3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-9H-thioxanthen-9-one, 10,10-dioxide, 5,5-dithiobis(1-phenyltetrazole), 1H-tetrazole, 5-phenyl-1H-tetrazole, and 5-(2-aminoethanoic acid)-1H-tetrazole, and pharmacological acceptable salts thereof], sulfamates, phosphonates, phosphates, and carboxylates, or a combination thereof (i.e. combination of different anionic groups, e.g. sulfates and sulfonates).

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  with a ~220 kDa heparan sulfate proteoglycan (HSPG), or portions thereof, isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) tumor and/or other tissues including, but not limited to, brain and kidney. In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with a ~220 kDa HSPG following incubation at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate A $\beta$ :~220 kDa HSPG weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with the ~220 kDa HSPG at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :~220 kDa weight ratios from 50:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 2:1, 3:1, 4:1, 5:1, 6:1, 7:1, 8:1, 9:1, 10:1, 11:1, 12:1, 13:1, 14:1, 15:1, 16:1, 17:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1, 23:1, 24:1, 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1, 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1, 39:1, 40:1, 41:1, 42:1, 43:1, 44:1, 45:1, 46:1, 47:1, 48:1, 49:1, 50:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 5:1.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using A $\beta$  with sulfated PGs and sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules, or portions thereof. In a preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan (at the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan molar and/or weight ratios as described herein) is incubated at 37°C for 1 week in the presence of sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules (at the appropriate A $\beta$ :sulfated GAG or

sulfated macromolecule ratios as described herein). Sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules for such congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid is described above. In a preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and dextran sulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan:dextran sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment, 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios from 50:1 to 500:1, including A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios of 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 200:1 and 250:1, and within a range of A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment, A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and

1:0.8., and within a range of A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 5 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In yet another preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and pentosan polysulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan:pentosan polysulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In a preferred embodiment A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and pentosan polysulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan:pentosan polysulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment, 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with 15 perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios from 50:1 to 500:1, including A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios of 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 20 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 25 500:1, but preferably 200:1 and 250:1, and within a range of A $\beta$ :pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:3 to 1:100, including 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 30 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment, A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably

1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8, and within a range of A $\beta$ :pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:3 to 1:100, including 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In yet another preferred embodiment, A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and chondroitin-4-sulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate A $\beta$ :perlecan:chondroitin-4-sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment, 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios from 50:1 to 500:1, including A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratios of 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 200:1 and 250:1, and within a range of A $\beta$ :chondroitin-4-sulfate molar ratios from 1:3 to 1:100, including 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44,

1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

5           Another object of the present invention is to provide methods for the *in vitro* formation of compact amyloid plaques which have similar characteristics to compact amyloid plaques in human prion diseases including Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, Gerstmann-Struassler syndrome and kuru. Such characteristics of these plaques include, but are not limited to a) a spherical or compact shape, b) a maltese-cross  
10 pattern of congophilia following staining with Congo red and viewed under polarized light, c) staining with Thioflavin S, d) a spherical and/or "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by electron microscopy, e) a spherical or compact in shape (with plaques 10-40  $\mu$ M in diameter) when viewed by scanning electron microscopy.

          Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic  
15 maltese-cross, compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using prion protein (PrP) and sulfated proteoglycans (PGs), or portions thereof. Such sulfated PGs include, but are not limited to, PGs which contain glycosaminoglycans (GAGs) of the heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin sulfate, or keratan sulfate class. These PGs include, but are not limited to, perlecan, ~220 kDa HSPG (as described herein), glypican, cerebroglycan,  
20 aggrecan, synaptoglycan (SV2PG), syndecan, N-syndecan (i.e. syndecan-3), syndecan-1, syndecan-4, neurocan, phosphacan, decorin, biglycan, versican, amphiglycan, lumican, PG-M, PG-M (3), agrin, betaglycan, claustrin, brevican, appican, epican, and neuroglycan-C, or fragments thereof.

          In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved  
25 by the co-incubation of PrP ( $M_r = 27,000$ ) with perlecan following incubation in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate PrP:perlecan weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In a preferred embodiment, 1 mg of PrP is dissolved in 1 ml of double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) to produce a stock solution (37  $\mu$ M) of 1 mg/ml. 25  $\mu$ l of the PrP stock  
30 solution is then added to a microcentrifuge tube containing 20  $\mu$ g of lyophilized perlecan (isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm tumor as described in Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996), and then made up to a final volume of 250  $\mu$ l, and incubated for 1 week at 37°C. In this preferred embodiment, the PrP:perlecan molar ratio is 37:1, and the PrP:perlecan weight ratio is 1:0.8. In other preferred



embodiments, 3.7  $\mu$ M of PrP is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with 125 nM of perlecan, or 18.5  $\mu$ M of PrP is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan. In these latter two preferred embodiments, the PrP:perlecan molar ratio is 30:1 and the PrP:perlecan weight ratio is 1:1.

In other preferred embodiments to produce compact amyloid plaque formation, PrP is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan molar ratios from 10:1 to 500:1, including PrP:perlecan molar ratios of 10:1, 15:1, 20:1, 25:1, 30:1, 35:1, 40:1, 45:1, 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 30:1 and 37:1.

In other preferred embodiments to produce compact amyloid plaque formation, PrP is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including PrP:perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using PrP and GAGs or portions thereof. Such GAGs include but are not limited to heparan sulfate, heparin, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin-4-sulfate, chondroitin-6-sulfate, keratan sulfate, and/or hyaluronic acid. In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved

by the co-incubation of PrP with heparin or PrP with heparan sulfate following incubation at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate PrP:heparin/heparan sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein.

5 In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing PrP with heparin. In this preferred embodiment PrP at 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with heparin at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:heparin molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 10 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

15 In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing PrP with heparan sulfate. In this preferred embodiment PrP is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with heparan sulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:heparan sulfate weight ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 20 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 25 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:8 or 1:16.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using PrP and sulfated macromolecules or portions thereof. Such sulfated macromolecules included any and all compounds which contain at least one, but preferably more than two sulfated 30 moieties. Such compounds include, but are not limited to dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate, polyvinyl sulphonate, Congo red, poly(vinylsulfonic acid), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid-co-acrylonitrile),

poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid-co-styrene), poly(vinylsulfonic acid), poly(vinylsulfuric acid), poly(sodium 4-styrenesulfonic acid), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(acrylic acid), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl acrylate), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl methacrylate), a sulfonate derivative of poly(vinyl alcohol),

5 sulfonated sucrose, sucrose octasulfonate, 5-doxy-1,2 -O-isopropylidene -alpha-D-xylofuranose-5-sulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, sucrose octasulfate, ethyl sulfuric acid, 2-aminoethan-1-ol sulfuric acid, 1,2-ethenediol disulfuric acid, 1-propanesulfonic acid, 1,2-ethanedisulfonic acid, 1-propanol sulfuric acid, 1,2-ethenediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanediol disulfuric acid,

10 acid, 1,5-pentenediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanediol monosulfuric acid, 1,3-propanedisulfonic acid, 1,4-butanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanedisulfonic acid, 1,5-pentanedisulfonic acid, taurine, 3-(N-morpholino) propanesulfonic acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 4-hydroxybutane-1-sulfonic acid, 1-butanedisulfonic acid, 1-decanesulfonic acid,

15 2-propanesulfonic acid, 3-pentanesulfonic acid, 4-hepanesulfonic acid, 1-decanesulfonic acid, 3-amino-1-propanesulfonic acid, 3-hydroxypropanesulfonic acid sulfate, 1,7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid, 2-[(4-pyridinyl) amido]ethanesulfonic acid, 3-(N-morpholino)propanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 1,3-benzenedisulfonic acid, 2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzenedisulfonic acid,

20 4-amino-3-hydroxy-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 3,4-diamino-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 1-7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid, 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 2-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-cyclohexanediol disulfuric acid, 2,3,4,3',4'-sucrose pentasulfuric acid, 2-hydroxyethylsulfamic acid sulfuric acid, 3-hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfuric acid, 1,3,5,7-heptane tetrasulfuric acid, 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfuric acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid (taurine), cysteic acid (3sulfoalanine or alpha-amino-beta-sulfopropionic acid), methyl- alpha-D-glucopyranoside 2,3,-disulfate, 1,3-cyclohexanediol disulfate, 1,3,5-heptanetriol trisulfate, 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 2-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 1,3,5,7-heptanetetraol tetrasulfate,

25 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfate, 2-amino-2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 2-benzyloxy-1,3-propanediol disulfate, 3-hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfate, 2,2'-iminoethanol disulfate, N,N-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)sulfamic acid disulfate, 3-(n-morpholino)propanesulfuric acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-diol disulfuric acid, methyl 4,6-O-benzylidene-alpha-D-glucopyranoside 2,3-disulfate,

30

2,3,4,3'4'-sucrose pentasulfate, 1,3:4,6-di-O-benzylidene-D-mannitol 2,5-disulfate, D-mannitol 2,5-disulfate, 2,5-di-O-benzyl-D-mannitol tetrasulfate, trehalose octasulfate, octasodium salt, sucrose octasulfate, octasodium salt, methyl alpha-D-glucopyranoside, tetrasodium salt, methyl beta-D-lactoside heptasulfate, 5 heptasodium salt, sodium ethanesulfonate, sodium 1-propanesulfonate, 1-pentanesulfonic acid, sodium salt, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In a preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing PrP with dextran sulfate. In this preferred embodiment PrP at 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with 10 dextran sulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 15 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid 20 plaques are formed utilizing PrP with pentosan polysulfate. In this preferred embodiment PrP at 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with pentosan polysulfate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 25 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 30 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques are formed utilizing PrP with polyvinyl sulphonate. In this preferred embodiment PrP is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with polyvinyl sulphonate at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a

range of PrP:polyvinyl sulphonate weight ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:20 and 1:40.

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using PrP and anionic macromolecules or portions thereof. Such anionic macromolecules included any and all compounds which contain at least one, but preferably more than two anionic groups. Such anionic groups include, but are not limited to sulfate groups, sulfonate groups, sulfonate ester groups, cyclic sulfates groups, sultone groups, tetrazole groups [including, but not limited to, 3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-9H-thioxanthen-9-one, 10,10-dioxide, 5,5-dithiobis(1-phenyltetrazole), 1H-tetrazole, 5-phenyl-1H-tetrazole, and 5-(2-aminoethanoic acid)-1H-tetrazole, and pharmacological acceptable salts thereof], sulfamates, phosphonates, phosphates, and carboxylates, or a combination thereof (i.e. combination of different anionic groups, e.g. sulfates and sulfonates).

Another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using PrP with a ~220 kDa heparan sulfate proteoglycan (HSPG) or portions thereof, isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) tumor, or other tissues, including but not limited to brain and kidney. In a preferred embodiment such compact amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of PrP with a ~220 kDa HSPG following incubation at 37°C for 1 week, and under the appropriate PrP:~220 kDa HSPG weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment PrP is incubated in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) with ~220 kDa at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:~220 kDa weight ratios from 50:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 2:1, 3:1, 4:1, 5:1, 6:1, 7:1, 8:1, 9:1, 10:1, 11:1, 12:1, 13:1, 14:1, 15:1, 16:1, 17:1, 18:1, 19:1, 20:1, 21:1, 22:1, 23:1, 24:1, 25:1, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 29:1, 30:1, 31:1, 32:1, 33:1, 34:1, 35:1, 36:1, 37:1, 38:1, 39:1, 40:1, 41:1, 42:1, 43:1, 44:1, 45:1, 46:1, 47:1, 48:1, 49:1, 50:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30,

1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46,  
 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62,  
 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78,  
 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94,  
 5 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 5:1.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide methods to form  
 congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vitro*, using PrP with sulfated  
 PGs and sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules. In a preferred embodiment PrP  
 with perlecan (at the appropriate PrP:perlecan molar and/or weight ratios as described  
 10 herein) is incubated at 37°C for 1 week in the presence of sulfated GAGs or sulfated  
 macromolecules (at the appropriate PrP:sulfated GAG or sulfated macromolecule ratios  
 as described herein). Sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules for such congophilic  
 maltose-cross compact amyloid is described above. In such a preferred embodiment PrP  
 with perlecan and dextran sulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate  
 15 PrP:perlecan:dextran sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such  
 a preferred embodiment, 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M of PrP is incubated with perlecan  
 (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or  
 Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a  
 range of PrP:perlecan molar ratios from 10:1 to 500:1, including PrP:perlecan molar  
 20 ratios of 10:1, 15:1, 20:1, 25:1, 30:1, 35:1, 40:1, 45:1, 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1,  
 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1,  
 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1,  
 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1,  
 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1,  
 25 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1,  
 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1,  
 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 30:1 and 37:1, and  
 within a range of PrP:dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2,  
 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19,  
 30 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35,  
 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51,  
 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67,  
 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83,

1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment, PrP is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including PrP:perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8., and within a range of PrP:dextran sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In yet another preferred embodiment PrP with perlecan and pentosan polysulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate PrP:perlecan:pentosan polysulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In a preferred embodiment PrP with perlecan and pentosan polysulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate PrP:perlecan:pentosan polysulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment, 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M of PrP is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan molar ratios from 10:1 to 500:1, including PrP:perlecan molar ratios of 10:1, 15:1, 20:1, 25:1, 30:1, 35:1, 40:1, 45:1, 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1,

340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 30:1 and 37:1, and within a range of PrP:pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including

5 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82,

10 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment, PrP is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including PrP:perlecan

15 weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75,

20 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8, and within a range of PrP:pentosan polysulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34,

25 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

30 In yet another preferred embodiment PrP with perlecan and chondroitin-4-sulfate is incubated at 37°C for 1 week at the appropriate PrP:perlecan:chondroitin-4-sulfate weight and/or molar ratios as described herein. In such a preferred embodiment, 3.7  $\mu$ M or 18.5  $\mu$ M of PrP is incubated with perlecan (assuming a molecular weight for perlecan of 800,000) in distilled water or



Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan molar ratios from 10:1 to 500:1, including PrP:perlecan molar ratios of 10:1, 15:1, 20:1, 25:1, 30:1, 35:1, 40:1, 45:1, 50:1, 55:1, 60:1, 65:1, 70:1, 75:1, 80:1, 85:1, 90:1, 95:1, 100:1, 105:1, 110:1, 115:1, 120:1, 125:1, 130:1, 135:1, 140:1, 145:1, 150:1, 155:1, 160:1, 165:1, 170:1, 175:1, 180:1, 185:1, 190:1, 195:1, 200:1, 205:1, 210:1, 215:1, 220:1, 225:1, 230:1, 235:1, 240:1, 245:1, 250:1, 255:1, 260:1, 265:1, 270:1, 275:1, 280:1, 285:1, 290:1, 295:1, 300:1, 305:1, 310:1, 315:1, 320:1, 325:1, 330:1, 335:1, 340:1, 345:1, 350:1, 355:1, 360:1, 365:1, 370:1, 375:1, 380:1, 385:1, 390:1, 395:1, 400:1, 405:1, 410:1, 415:1, 420:1, 425:1, 430:1, 435:1, 440:1, 445:1, 450:1, 455:1, 460:1, 465:1, 470:1, 475:1, 480:1, 485:1, 490:1, 495:1 and 500:1, but preferably 30:1 and 37:1, and within a range of PrP:chondroitin-4-sulfate molar ratios from 1:1 to 1:100, including 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

In another preferred embodiment, PrP is incubated with perlecan in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline at 37°C for at least 3 to 5 days, but preferably 1 week, within a range of PrP:perlecan weight ratios from 1:0.4-1:100, including PrP:perlecan weight ratios of 1:0.4, 1:0.5, 1:0.8, 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8., and within a range of PrP:chondroitin-4-sulfate molar ratios from 1:3 to 1:100, including 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83.

1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, but preferably 1:5.

Yet another object of the present invention is to utilize compact amyloid plaques produced as described herein for screening methods to identify anti-plaque therapeutic agents *in vitro* for the potential treatment of Alzheimer's disease or prion diseases. In a preferred embodiment such screening methods will utilize amyloid proteins (A $\beta$  or PrP), PGs, sulfated GAGs and/or sulfated macromolecules that are radiolabelled. Appropriate labelling agents include, but are not limited to, a radiolabel, an enzyme label, a fluorescent label, a chemiluminescent label, or an antigen label. Such screening methods can be employed using liquid phase and/or solid phase assays as described herein and appropriate detection systems such as a scintillation counter, gamma counter, spectrophotometer, fluorometer or nephelometer.

In a preferred embodiment to utilize compact amyloid plaques produced herein for screening methods to identify anti-plaque therapeutic agents *in vitro*, agents which inhibit, disrupt or eliminate the congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques can be identified utilizing polarization microscopy. In such preferred embodiments, amyloid plaque cores will first be formed *in vitro* which demonstrate a typical maltese-cross pattern following staining with Congo red and when viewed under polarized light. Following incubation with a test compound (at the appropriate dosage and incubation time to be determined empirically), amyloid plaque cores will be viewed under polarization microscopy to determine if a given compound or agent is capable of inhibition, disruption or elimination of the amyloid plaque structure such that there is a loss of congophilia and/or maltese-cross formation. Such compounds initially identified by such polarization microscopy techniques can be further analyzed in secondary or tertiary assays utilizing transmission and/or scanning electron microscopy methods to confirm plaque inhibition, disruption or elimination.

In yet another preferred embodiment to utilize compact amyloid plaques produced herein for screening methods to identify anti-plaque therapeutic agents *in vitro*, agents which inhibit, disrupt the structure (i.e., size and/or diameter) of the spherical amyloid plaques can be identified using methodologies involving a cell sorter. In such assays, compact spherical amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* can be placed through a cell sorter to determine the average diameter (and range of diameters) of such plaques. These plaques can then be incubated with a variety of compounds or agents (at a given dosage and incubation time to be determined empirically) and then

be placed through the cell sorter again to determine if the given compound was effective in breaking apart to disrupting the size (and hence diameter) of such plaques.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide new animal models which demonstrate congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*. Such methods will include, but are not limited to, the injection, infusion or placement by other means, of compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro*, into brain or other tissues. Such animals will provide new means to study the effects of compact amyloid plaque deposition and persistence *in vivo* and will provide new means to test the effectiveness of anti-plaque therapeutics in animal models.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide new animal models of A $\beta$ -containing congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*. In a preferred embodiment, A $\beta$ -containing compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by the methods described herein will be injected, infused or placed by other means into the brains of animals. Such amyloid plaque models can be used to study the effects of amyloid plaque deposition and persistence in brain and will provide new methods to test the effectiveness of anti-plaque therapeutics in animal models. In addition, such models can be used to identify anti-plaque therapeutics for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. Such amyloid plaque models can also be used to study the response of cells (i.e. their role in phagocytosis, degradation, metabolic changes) to the deposition and persistence of amyloid plaques *in vivo*.

Yet another object of the present invention is to provide new animal models of PrP-containing congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*. In a preferred embodiment, PrP-containing compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by the methods described herein will be injected, infused or placed by other means into the brains of animals. Such amyloid plaque models can be used to study the effects of amyloid plaque deposition and persistence in brain and will provide new methods to test the effectiveness of anti-plaque therapeutics in animal models. In addition, such models can be used to identify anti-plaque therapeutics for the treatment of prion diseases, including Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, Gerstmann-Straussler syndrome, kuru and animal scrapie.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGURES 1A-1L are photomicrographs of the *in vitro* formation of congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques by an embodiment of the inventive method.

FIGURES 2A-2I are photomicrographs of the *in vitro* formation of congophilic and maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques by another embodiment of the inventive method.

5        FIGURES 3A-3I are photomicrographs of the *in vitro* formation of congophilic and maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques by another embodiment of the inventive method.

FIGURES 4A-4B are photomicrographs of the *in vitro* formation of congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaque formation by another embodiment of the inventive method.

10       FIGURES 5A-5B are photomicrographs of *in vitro* formation of spherical amyloid plaques in alternate embodiment of the inventive method.

FIGURES 6A-6D are photomicrographs of spherical "amyloid star" formation induced by perlecan which is virtually identical to isolated amyloid plaque cores derived from human Alzheimer's disease brain as viewed by transmission electron  
15       microscopy.

FIGURES 7A-7F are photomicrographs of amyloid plaque core formation induced by perlecan or dextran sulfate and viewed by scanning electron microscopy.

#### Definitions

The term "diffuse plaques" is used herein to refer to amyloid plaques in human  
20       Alzheimer's disease brain which are immunoreactive with a variety of different anti-A $\beta$  antibodies but generally do not stain for fibrillar amyloid (i.e. Congo red, Thioflavin S) (Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Verga et al, Neurosc. Lett. 105:294-299, 1989).

The term "neuritic plaques" is used herein to refer to plaques in human  
25       Alzheimer's disease brain which contain dystrophic neurites surrounding a spherical amyloid plaque core (Barcikowska et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:225-231, 1989; Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Masliah et al, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neurol. 52:619-632, 1993). The amyloid cores within these plaques are A $\beta$  immunopositive and stain with Congo red and Thioflavin S. In addition, the amyloid plaque cores within  
30       neuritic plaques are usually spherical and resemble a maltese-cross when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light (Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Schmidt et al, Am. J. Path. 147:503-515, 1995).

The term "compact" or "burned-out" plaques is used herein to refer to plaques in human Alzheimer's disease or prion disease brain that are generally believed to represent a more mature form of plaque formation (Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Schmidt et al, Am. J. Path. 147:503-515, 1995; Dickson, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neurol. 56:321-339, 1997). These spherical plaques are A $\beta$  or prion protein-immunopositive and stain with Congo red (also resembling a maltese-cross when viewed under polarized light) and Thioflavin S. "Compact" or "burned-out" plaques also demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light.

10       The term "congophilia" is used herein to describe fibrillar amyloid deposits which demonstrate a red/apple-green birefringence when stained with Congo red and when viewed under polarized light. Congophilic deposits do not necessarily exhibit a maltese-cross pattern (see below for definition).

15       The term "maltese-cross" refers to spherical and compact amyloid plaques which when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern (i.e. red color is 90 degrees to apple-green color). Upon rotation of the polarizer, a shift in colors of the plaque occurs such that the red color will change to apple-green, and the apple-green color will change to red (i.e. red/green birefringence). The amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described in the present invention, the amyloid cores of neuritic plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain, 20 the "compact" or "burned-out" plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain, and the amyloid plaques in cerebellum in human Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, Gerstmann-Straussler syndrome and kuru all demonstrate a "maltese-cross" pattern, when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light.

25       The term "amyloid star" is used herein to refer to "compact" or "burned-out" amyloid plaques which resemble star-shaped deposits of amyloid when viewed by electron microscopy (Selkoe et al, J. Neurochem. 46:1820-1834, 1986; Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 133:456-463, 1988). The "amyloid star" appearance of the plaque is due to bundles of radiating amyloid fibrils appearing to emanate from the center of the 30 plaque.

      The term "induction" or "formation" is used herein to refer to compact amyloid plaques that are formed *in vitro* when incubated at 37°C under the appropriate conditions. Gentle mixing of the incubation components is within the contemplation of the invention as discussed in terms of induction or formation.

The term "anti-plaque therapeutics" is used herein to refer to compounds or drugs which are effective in a) directly dissolving, inhibiting or disrupting the architecture, staining characteristics or structure of the compact plaque, and/or b) inhibiting the detrimental effects (i.e. neurotoxicity) that the compact plaque may have on other cells (i.e. neurons), tissues or organs.

The term "beta-amyloid protein (A $\beta$  1-40)" refers to SEQ ID NO: 1, and may include all single or multiple amino acid substitutions that occur in human disease (such as Alzheimer's, where single amino acid substitutions in the A $\beta$  1-40 are known), or in species variation (such as rodent A $\beta$  1-40 which is known to have three amino acid differences in comparison to human A $\beta$  1-40).

### BEST MODE OF CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

The following examples, drawings and discussion are illustrative of embodiments of the invention and are not meant to limit the scope of the invention. The following sections are also provided by way of additional background to better appreciate the invention.

#### Alzheimer's Disease

Alzheimer's disease is the most common cause of dementia in middle and late life, and is manifested by progressive impairment of memory, language, visuospatial perceptions and behavior (A Guide to the Understanding of Alzheimer's Disease and Related Disorders, edited by Jorm, New York University Press, New York 1987). A diagnosis of probable Alzheimer's disease can be made on clinical criteria (usually by the exclusion of other diseases, memory tests etc), but a definite diagnosis requires the histological examination of specific abnormalities in the brain tissue usually obtained at autopsy.

In Alzheimer's disease, the parts of the brain essential for cognitive processes such as memory, attention, language, and reasoning degenerate, robbing victims of much that makes us human, including independence. In some inherited forms of Alzheimer's disease, onset is in middle age, but more commonly, symptoms appear from the mid-60's onward. Alzheimer's disease is characterized by the deposition and accumulation of a 39-43 amino acid peptide termed the beta-amyloid protein, A $\beta$  or  $\beta$ /A4 (Glennner and Wong, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 120:885-890, 1984; Masters et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82:4245-4249, 1985; Husby et al, Bull. WHO 71:105-108, 1993). A $\beta$  is derived from larger precursor proteins termed beta-amyloid precursor proteins (or  $\beta$ PPs) of which there are several alternatively spliced variants.

The most abundant forms of the BPPs include proteins consisting of 695, 751 and 770 amino acids (Tanzi et al, Nature 331:528-530, 1988; Kitaguchi et al, Nature 331:530-532, 1988; Ponte, et al, Nature 331:525-528, 1988). The small A $\beta$  peptide is a major component which makes up the amyloid deposits of neuritic "plaques" and in the walls of blood vessels (known as cerebrovascular amyloid deposits) in the brains of patients with Alzheimer's disease. In addition, Alzheimer's disease is characterized by the presence of numerous neurofibrillary "tangles", consisting of paired helical filaments which abnormally accumulate in the neuronal cytoplasm (Grundke-Iqbal et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:4913-4917, 1986; Kosik et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:4044-4048, 1986; Lee et al, Science 251:675-678, 1991). The pathological hallmarks of Alzheimer's disease is therefore the presence of "plaques" and "tangles", with amyloid being deposited in the central core of plaques and within the blood vessel walls. It is important to note that a so-called "normal aged brain" has some amyloid plaques and neurofibrillary tangles present. However, in comparison, an Alzheimer's disease brain shows an over abundance of plaques and tangles. Therefore, differentiation of an Alzheimer's disease brain from a normal brain from a diagnostic point of view is primarily based on quantitative assessment of "plaques" and "tangles".

In an Alzheimer's disease brain, there are usually thousands of neuritic plaques. The neuritic plaques are made up of extracellular deposits consisting of an amyloid core usually surrounded by enlarged axons and synaptic terminals, known as neurites, and abnormal dendritic processes, as well as variable numbers of infiltrating microglia and surrounding astrocytes. The neurofibrillary tangles present in the Alzheimer's disease brain mainly consist of tau protein, which is a microtubule-associated protein (Grundke-Iqbal et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:4913-4917, 1986; Kosik et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:4044-4048, 1986; Lee et al, Science 251:675-678, 1991). At the ultrastructural level, the tangle consists of paired helical filaments twisting like a ribbon, with a specific crossing over periodicity of 80 nanometers. In many instances within a neurofibrillary tangle, there are both paired helical filaments and straight filaments. In addition, the nerve cells will many times die, leaving the filaments behind. These tangles are known as "ghost tangles" since they are the filamentous remnants of the dead neuron.

The other major type of lesion found in the brain of an Alzheimer's disease patient is the accumulation of amyloid in the walls of blood vessels, both within the brain parenchyma and in the walls of the larger meningeal vessels which lie outside

the brain. The amyloid deposits localized to the walls of blood vessels are referred to as cerebrovascular amyloid or congophilic angiopathy (Mandybur, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neurol. 45:79-90, 1986; Pardridge et al, J. Neurochem. 49:1394-1401, 1987).

5 In addition, Alzheimer's disease patients demonstrate neuronal loss and synaptic loss. Furthermore, these patients also exhibit loss of neurotransmitters such as acetylcholine. Tacrine, the first FDA approved drug for Alzheimer's disease is a cholinesterase inhibitor (Cutler and Sramek, New Engl. J. Med. 328:808-810, 1993). However, this drug has showed limited success, if any, in the cognitive improvement in Alzheimer's disease patients and initially had major side effects such as liver  
10 toxicity.

For many years there has been an ongoing scientific debate as to the importance of "amyloid" in Alzheimer's disease and whether the "plaques" and "tangles" characteristic of this disease, were a cause or merely the consequences of the disease. Recent studies during the last few years have now implicated that amyloid is indeed  
15 a causative factor for Alzheimer's disease and not merely an innocent bystander. The Alzheimer's disease A $\beta$  protein in cell culture has been shown to cause degeneration of nerve cells within short periods of time (Pike et al, Br. Res. 563:311-314, 1991; J. Neurochem. 64:253-265, 1994). Studies suggest that it is the fibrillar structure, a characteristic of all amyloids, that is responsible for the neurotoxic effects. The A $\beta$  has  
20 also been found to be neurotoxic in slice cultures of hippocampus (the major memory region affected in Alzheimer's)(Harrigan et al, Neurobiol. Aging 16:779-789, 1995) and induces nerve cell death in transgenic mice (Games et al, Nature 373:523-527, 1995; Hsiao et al, Neuron 15:1203-1218, 1995). In addition, injection of the Alzheimer's A $\beta$  into rat brain causes memory impairment and neuronal dysfunction (Flood et al, Proc.  
25 Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 88:3363-3366, 1991; Br. Res. 663:271-276, 1994), two additional hallmarks of Alzheimer's disease. Probably, the most convincing evidence that amyloid (ie. beta-amyloid protein) is directly involved in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease comes from genetic studies. It has been discovered that the production of A $\beta$  can result from mutations in the gene encoding, its precursor, known as the beta-amyloid precursor protein (Van Broeckhoven et al, Science 248:1120-1122, 1990; Europ. Neurol.  
30 35:8-19, 1995; Murrell et al, Science 254:97-99, 1991; Haass et al, Nature Med. 1:1291-1296, 1995). This precursor protein when normally processed usually only produces very little of the toxic A $\beta$ . The identification of mutations in the amyloid precursor protein gene which causes familial, early onset Alzheimer's disease is the



strongest argument that amyloid is central to the pathogenetic process underlying this disease. Four reported disease-causing mutations have now been discovered which demonstrate the importance of the beta-amyloid protein in causing familial Alzheimer's disease (reviewed in Hardy, Nature Genet. 1:233-234, 1992). All of these studies suggest that providing a drug to reduce, eliminate or prevent fibrillar A $\beta$  formation, deposition, accumulation and/or persistence in the brains of human patients should be considered an effective therapeutic.

#### **Diffuse Plaques, Neuritic Plaques and Compact ("Amyloid Star") Plaques**

A variety of morphologically distinct types of A $\beta$ -containing plaques have been described in the brains of Alzheimer's disease patients including diffuse plaques, neuritic plaques and compact ("amyloid star") plaques. Diffuse plaques have been considered early lesions because they are not associated with dystrophic neurites, are the predominant type of A $\beta$  deposits in the non-demented elderly, and are the first lesions detected in young Down's syndrome brain (Yamaguchi et al, Acta Neuropath. 76:541-549, 1988; Allsop et al, Neuropath. Appl. Neurobiol. 15:531-542, 1989; Giaccone et al, Neurosc. Lett. 97:232-238, 1989; Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 61:133-137, 1989; Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Mann et al, Neuropath. Appl. Neurobiol. 15:317-329, 1989; Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Pappolla et al, Am. J. Path. 141:1151-1159, 1992; Lemere et al, Neurobiol. Dis. 3:16-32, 1996). Diffuse plaques are immunoreactive with a variety of different anti-A $\beta$  antibodies but generally do not stain for fibrillar amyloid (i.e. red/green birefringence when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light, positive fluorescence with Thioflavin S) (Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Verga et al, Neurosc. Lett. 105:294-299, 1989). In addition, diffuse plaques general do not contain dystrophic neurites or associated glia (Giaccone et al, Neurosc. Lett. 97:232-238, 1989; Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Pappolla et al, Am. J. Path. 139:599-607, 1991). Neuritic plaques are considered more mature and contain dystrophic neurites surrounding a spherical amyloid plaque core (Barcikowska et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:225-231, 1989; Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Masliah et al, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neurol. 52:619-632, 1993). The amyloid cores within these plaques are A $\beta$  immunopositive and stain with Congo red and Thioflavin S. In addition, the amyloid plaque cores within neuritic plaques are usually spherical and resemble a maltese-cross when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light (Ikeda et al, Lab. Invest. 60:113-122, 1989; Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Schmidt et al, Am. J. Path.

147:503-515, 1995). The amyloid cores within neuritic plaques resemble "amyloid stars" when viewed by electron microscopy (Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989). Compact amyloid cores (also referred to as "burnt-out" or "core" plaques) also resemble "amyloid stars" when viewed by electron microscopy (Selkoe et al, J. Neurochem. 46:1820-1834, 1986; Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 133:456-463, 1988), and are generally believed to represent a more mature form of plaque formation (Wisniewski et al, Acta Neuropath. 78:337-347, 1989; Schmidt et al, Am. J. Path. 147:503-515, 1995; Dickson, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neurol. 56:321-339, 1997). These spherical plaques are A $\beta$ -immunopositive and stain with Congo red (also resembling a maltese-cross when viewed under polarized light) and Thioflavin S.

Compact "amyloid star" plaques are not only present in the brains of patients with Alzheimer's disease, but are also observed generally in the cerebellum of patients afflicted with so-called prion diseases, including Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (Bockman et al, N.Engl. J. Med. 312:73-78, 1985; Kitamoto et al, Ann. Neurol. 20:204-208, 1986; Manuelidis, J. Neuropath. Exp. Neuro. 44:1-17, 1985; Brown et al, Ann. Neurol. 20:597-602, 1986), Gerstmann-Straussler syndrome (Tateishi et al, Ann. Neurol. 24:35-40, 1988; Hsiao et al, Nature Gen. 1:68-71, 1992) and kuru (Gajdusek, Science 197:943-960, 1977; Hashimoto et al, Acta Neuropath. 83:613-617, 1992). In these diseases, the amyloid protein is a 27-30 kDa protein referred to as the prion protein, PrP or PrP 27-30. These amyloid plaques also are spherical in shape, are immunopositive with anti-PrP antibodies, and stain with Congo red and Thioflavin S (indicative of fibrillar amyloid)(Perlman et al, Neurology 38:1249-1254, 1988). These compact plaques, as in human Alzheimer's disease, also demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light.

Investigators have hypothesized that in Alzheimer's disease there is most likely a conversion from the diffuse plaque to the neuritic plaque to the compact plaque. However, the mechanism of this conversion and the essential components involved have never been discovered. In addition, since the genesis of neuritic plaque and compact plaque formation has not been well understood, no one has caused formation of such plaque deposits *in vitro* that are similar to those plaques found in the brains of patients with Alzheimer's disease and/or prion diseases. Such *in vitro* plaque formation may be used to evaluate and identify agents that may have unique anti-plaque therapeutic potential and may serve as new approaches for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease and/or prion diseases. In view of the present lack of knowledge

about the development and progression of Alzheimer's disease and prion diseases, there is a need for compounds and assay techniques that can be employed to screen and identify potential agents that inhibit or disrupt the development of amyloid plaques. Such compounds and methods would be useful in assessing amyloid plaque formation associated with the onset and progression of Alzheimer's disease and prion diseases.

These and other objects are achieved by the present invention which has determined the mechanisms of compact congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque formation and the essential components required, and describes methods to consistently form such Alzheimer's plaques for their utilization in a number of different assay techniques to identify anti-plaque therapeutics. Perlecan (a specific heparan sulfate proteoglycan implicated in Alzheimer's disease and prion amyloidosis), a ~220 kDa HSPG, highly sulfated glycosaminoglycans (GAGs)(ie. heparin and heparan sulfate), and related sulfated GAG macromolecules (ie. dextran sulfate, pentosan sulfate, polyvinyl sulphonate) induced beta-amyloid protein (A $\beta$ )(residues 1-40) to transform into amyloid plaque core deposits (at 37°C within 3-5 days with the right mixture and concentration of components) *in vitro* that are virtually identical to compact amyloid plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain. The molar and weight ratios of A $\beta$  (1-40) to other essential components (described above) were found to be critical for amyloid plaque core formation. The invention further relates to the use of *in vitro* artificial amyloid plaque cores as screening tools for the *in vitro* identification of Alzheimer's disease anti-plaque therapeutics.

FIGURE 1 demonstrates the *in vitro* formation of congophilic maltose-cross spherical amyloid plaques by perlecan but not other amyloid plaque associated macromolecules known to be present in human Alzheimer's disease brain. In these studies, 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  (1-40) was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline for 1 week at 37°C either alone (Fig. 1C), or in the presence of 100nM of P component (Fig. 1D), alpha<sub>1</sub>-antichymotrypsin (Fig. 1E), apoE (Fig. 1F), C1q (Fig. 1G), laminin (Fig. 1H), fibronectin (Fig. 1I), type IV collagen (Fig. 1J) or perlecan (Fig. 1K and 1L). 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light. Preincubation of perlecan with A $\beta$  1-40 for 1 week at 37°C at a preferred A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 250:1 (i.e. weight ratio of 1:0.8) induced the formation of congophilic maltose-cross spherical amyloid plaque-like deposits (Figs. 1K and 1L). Similar amyloid plaque formation was observed using 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  (1-40) with 0.625  $\mu$ M perlecan (i.e.

A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1), but not with 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  (1-40) with 0.625  $\mu$ M of other amyloid plaque co-components as listed above (not shown). The amyloid plaques induced by perlecan were virtually identical in morphology and staining characteristics (i.e. maltese-cross following staining with Congo red) to compact amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain (Compare Figs. 1K and 1L to Fig. 1A). Bar in Figs. A, B and K = 25  $\mu$ m. Figs. A, C and H are taken at the same magnification, as are Figs. B, D-G and I-J.

FIGURE 2 demonstrates the *in vitro* formation of congophilic and maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques by highly sulfated glycosaminoglycans (i.e heparin and heparan sulfate) and related sulfated macromolecules (ie. dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate). In these studies, 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) for 1 week at 37°C either alone (Fig. 2B), or in the presence of various amounts of heparin (Fig. 2C), heparan sulfate (Fig. 2D), dermatan sulfate (Fig. 2E), Congo red (Fig. 2F), pentosan polysulfate (Fig. 2G), or dextran sulfate (Fig. 2I). 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light. Preliminary experiments determined an optimum A $\beta$ :GAG/sulfated macromolecule ratio for compact amyloid plaque formation to be a 1:5 molar ratio for heparin, dextran sulfate and pentosan polysulfate and a 1:8 weight ratio for heparan sulfate, while maintaining A $\beta$  1-40 at 25  $\mu$ M. Similar results as described above were obtained using 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 in double distilled water. Preincubation of heparin, heparan sulfate, pentosan sulfate or dextran sulfate with A $\beta$  1-40 for 1 week at 37°C at these same molar/weight ratios induced the formation of congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaque-like deposits (Figs. 2C, 2D, 2G-2I). The amyloid plaques induced by these highly sulfated GAGs and related sulfated macromolecules were virtually identical to compact amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain (Compare to Fig. 2A). Bar in Figs. A, B and I = 25  $\mu$ m. Figs. A, C, D and H are taken at the same magnification, as are Figs. B and E.

FIGURE 3 demonstrates the *in vitro* formation of congophilic and maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques by polyvinyl sulphonate (PVS), and demonstrates how changes in the weight ratio of A $\beta$ :PVS influences the potential for compact amyloid plaque formation. In these studies, 50  $\mu$ g of A $\beta$  1-40 in double distilled water was incubated for 1 week at 37°C in the presence of increasing amounts of PVS including 25  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 2:1)(Fig. 3A), 50  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of

1:1)(Fig. 3B), 200  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:4)(Fig. 3C), 250  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:5)(Fig. 3D), 400  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:8)(Fig. 3E), 500  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:10)(Fig. 3F), 800  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:16)(Fig. 3G), 2000  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:40)(Fig. 3H), and 4000  $\mu$ g PVS (A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:80)(Fig. 3I), in a total volume of 100 $\mu$ l. 5  $\mu$ l or 10  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light. Congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaque formation was induced by PVS, but only when the A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio was 1:5 or greater. Optimum amyloid plaque core formation was observed with an A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:40 (Fig. 3H). Bars in Figs. A and C = 25 $\mu$ m. Figs. A, B, H and I are taken at the same magnification as are Figs. C-G.

FIGURE 4 demonstrates congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaque formation induced by a ~220 kDa heparan sulfate proteoglycan (HSPG) isolated from Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm tumor. 50  $\mu$ g of A $\beta$  (1-40) in 100 $\mu$ l Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) was incubated for 1 week at 37°C either alone or in the presence of 10  $\mu$ g of the ~220 kDa HSPG (A $\beta$ :HSPG weight ratio of 5:1). Fig. 4A demonstrates irregular congophilic amyloid deposits (arrows) formed following a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  alone, with no apparent congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques formed. Fig. 4B demonstrates congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques (arrowheads) formed following a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 plus ~220 kDa HSPG. The amyloid plaques formed were identical to those compact plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain (see Fig. 1A and 2A). Fig. A and B are taken at same magnification, bar = 25 $\mu$ m.

FIGURE 5 demonstrates *in vitro* formation of spherical amyloid plaques induced by perlecan, as it appears in fixed in plastic. In this study, 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37°C in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1). A 10  $\mu$ l aliquot of the incubation mixture was then air-dried for one hour on plastic petri dishes, and then fixed in situ with 3% glutaraldehyde in 0.1M NaPO<sub>4</sub> buffer (pH 7.3) for 10 minutes. After rinsing three times with filtered distilled water, they were post-fixed for 10 minutes with 1% osmium tetroxide in distilled water for 10 minutes, rinsed as before and air-dried overnight. This figure demonstrates the amyloid plaque-like deposits induced by perlecan as it appears in plastic, and viewed with a phase-contrast light microscope. Perlecan induced A $\beta$  to form spherical amyloid plaque deposits (Fig. 5A and 5B, arrowheads) which represented amyloid plaque "stars" with

radiating bundles of amyloid fibrils appearing to emanate from a central source. These plaques formed resemble amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain. Bar = 25  $\mu$ m.

FIGURE 6 demonstrates spherical "amyloid star" formation induced by perlecan which is virtually identical to isolated amyloid plaque cores derived from human Alzheimer's disease brain as viewed by transmission electron microscopy. In this study, 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37°C in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1). Amyloid plaque cores induced by perlecan (Figs. 6C and 6D) formed "amyloid stars" with radiating bundles of amyloid fibrils appearing to emanate from a central source. Individual amyloid fibril diameters were determined to be 7-10 nm. These *in vitro* produced amyloid plaques were virtually identical to amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain (Figs. 6A and 6C). Bar = 2  $\mu$ m. Figs. A and B are of the same magnification as are Figs. C and D.

FIGURE 7 demonstrates amyloid plaque core formation induced by perlecan or dextran sulfate and viewed by scanning electron microscopy. In this study, 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37°C either alone (Fig. 7B), or in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1)(Figs. 7D and 7E) or dextran sulfate (A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratio of 1:5). In addition, 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan alone was incubated for 1 week at 37°C (Fig. 7C). Amyloid plaque core formation was not observed following a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  (Fig. 7B) or perlecan (Fig. 7C) alone. However, compact amyloid plaque formation was induced by A $\beta$  in the presence of perlecan (Fig. 7D and 7E) or dextran sulfate (Fig. 7F). The shape and general morphology of the amyloid plaques induced by perlecan or dextran sulfate were similar to the shape and general morphology to isolated amyloid plaque cores derived from human Alzheimer's disease brain, as viewed by scanning electron microscopy. Magnifications are given at the bottom of each figure.

#### EXAMPLES

The following examples are provided to disclose in detail preferred embodiments of the *in vitro* formation of amyloid plaque cores induced by perlecan, highly sulfated GAGs and related sulfated macromolecules. However, it should not be construed that the invention is limited to these specific examples.

**Example 1****Induction of Amyloid Plaque Core Formation by Perlecan but Not Other Amyloid Plaque Co-Components**

Various co-components known to be present in amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain were tested for their potential ability to induce congophilic maltese-cross, compact amyloid plaque formation including P component (Coria et al, Lab. Invest. 58:454-458, 1988),  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin (Abraham et al, Cell 52:487-501, 1988), ApoE (Namba et al, Brain Res. 541:163-166, 1991; Strittmatter et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:11183-11186, 1994; Strittmatter and Roses, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 92:4725-4727, 1995), C1q (Eikelenboom et al, Virchows Arch. B Cell Pathol. 56:259-262, 1989; McGeer et al, Can. J. Neurol. Sc. 16:516-527, 1989; Rogers, CNS drugs 4:241-244, 1994), C3 (Eikelenboom et al, Virchows Arch. B Cell Pathol. 56:259-262, 1989; McGeer et al, Can. J. Neurol. Sc. 16:516-527, 1989; Rogers, CNS drugs 4:241-244, 1994), and perlecan (Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 133:456-463, 1988; Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 144:337-347, 1994). In addition, other basement membrane components (i.e. besides perlecan) including laminin (Murtomaki et al, J. Neurosc. Res. 32:261-273, 1992; Perlmutter and Chui, Brain Res. Bull. 24:677-686, 1990; Perlmutter et al, Micro. Res. Tech. 28:204-215, 1994), fibronectin and type IV collagen (Kawai et al, Am. J. Path. 137:1435-1446, 1990; Luthert and Williams, Neurosc. Lett. 126:110-112, 1991; Kawai et al, Brain Res. 592:278-282, 1992; Brandan and Inestrosa, Gen. Pharm. 24:1063-1068, 1993) were also tested. Initially different conditions (i.e. concentrations, molar/weight ratios of A $\beta$ :plaque co-component and incubation times) were tested in an effort to synthesize the formation of the spherical congophilic maltese-cross, "amyloid star" plaques observed in human Alzheimer's disease brain.

Fig. 1A (arrows) demonstrates the presence of 3 maltese-cross amyloid plaques (approximately 15-30  $\mu$ M in diameter) in the hippocampus of a 86 year old male with Alzheimer's disease as viewed under polarized light; following staining with Congo red (Puchtler et al, J. Histochem. Cytochem. 10:355-364, 1962). Note the spherical shape of the compact amyloid plaques and their classical red/apple-green birefringence in a maltese-cross pattern (i.e. red color is 90 degrees to apple-green color). Upon rotation of the polarizer, a shift in colors of the plaque occurs such that the red color will change to apple-green, and the apple-green color will change to red (hence the term "red/apple-green birefringence"). Fig. 1B demonstrates perlecan immunolocalization

(using a polyclonal antibody which recognizes perlecan core protein)(Hassell et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:4494-4498, 1980) to the amyloid cores of two neuritic plaques (Fig. 1B, arrows) and small capillaries (Fig. 1B, arrowheads) in human Alzheimer's disease brain, as had been previously described (Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 133:456-463, 1988; Snow et al, Am. J. Path. 144:337-347, 1994).

In order to try to synthesize the formation of spherical congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaques in a test tube a variety of techniques were tried. Preliminary studies indicated that compact amyloid plaque formation could occur only with perlecan (and not other amyloid plaque co-components or other basement membrane components), using the following methodology. 1 mg of A $\beta$  1-40 (Bachem Inc., Torrance CA) was dissolved in 1 ml of double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) to produce a stock solution at 1 mg/ml. 25  $\mu$ l of the A $\beta$  1-40 stock solution was then added to a microcentrifuge tube containing 20  $\mu$ g of lyophilized perlecan (isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm tumor as described in Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996), and then made up to a total final volume of 250  $\mu$ l. The A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio was 250:1 and the A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio was 1:0.8. Similar results were observed using 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 with 125 nm of perlecan (i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1), or 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 with 0.625  $\mu$ M perlecan (i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio 200:1). The incubation mixtures described above were then incubated at 37°C. Initial preliminary studies indicated that similar congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque formation occurred irrespective if the A $\beta$  +/- perlecan was incubated in double distilled de-ionized water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.0). A glass pipette with a rubber attachment was initially used to mix A $\beta$  +/- perlecan by gently pipetting the incubation mixture up and down for 30 seconds prior to incubation at 37°C. Following different incubation times including 1 day, 3 days, 5 days, and 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l or 10  $\mu$ l aliquots (four aliquots were taken per slide) of the incubation mixtures were taken and placed on gelatin-coated slides (preliminary studies indicated gelatin-coated or lysine-coated slides were best to use to retain the air-dried aliquots following staining procedures). The backsides of the glass-slides were first etched with four small circles using an etching pen prior to placement of the four aliquots on each slide for air-drying. Following each of the incubation times (described above) and prior to the placement of the aliquots on glass slides, the incubation mixtures were again gently pipetted up and down for 15 seconds, to ensure even displacement of materials. The aliquots placed on the gelatin-coated slides were then allowed to air-dry overnight



at room temperature. The next day, the slides were stained with Congo red (Puchtler et al, J. Histochem. Cytochem. 10:355-364, 1962) and coverslipped. Any amyloid plaque cores that were formed were quantitated blindly by counting the number of plaque cores within each of four 5  $\mu$ l aliquots.

5 Initial studies using perlecan and A $\beta$  at various A $\beta$ :perlecan molar and/or weight ratios indicated that congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation would primarily occur within a preferred range of the two components (see Figs. 1K and 1L). This preferred mixture was determined to be either 25  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 with 100 nM of perlecan in double distilled water (i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio = 250:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio = 1:0.8)(Figure 1), or 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 and 0.625  $\mu$ M perlecan in double  
10 distilled water (i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio = 1:1) for visualization of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques observed under polarized light (Figs. 1K and 1L). An average of 30-40 congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques were observed per 5  $\mu$ l aliquot (Table 1). The perlecan utilized for these studies was  
15 mouse perlecan ( $M_r$  = ~800 kDa) isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) tumor, as previously described in an article by the inventors (Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996), the text of which is hereby incorporated by reference. Mouse perlecan is known to have ~85-90% homology to human perlecan (Noonan et al, J. Biol. Chem. 266:22939-22947; 1991 Murdoch et al, J. Biol. Chem. 267:8544-8557, 1992;  
20 Kallunki and Tryggvason, J. Cell Biol. 116:559-571, 1992). The final purity and quality of the perlecan preparations were assessed by Alcian blue staining, Coomassie Blue staining, silver staining, and a series of Western blots employing antibodies against perlecan, laminin, type IV collagen and fibronectin, as previously described (Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996). The perlecan utilized in the present studies was  
25 found to contain no other contamination by other basement membrane components or other proteins/PGs produced by the EHS tumor (Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996). This was important since contaminating laminin in perlecan preparations derived from the EHS tumor usually contains A $\beta$  fibril formation inhibitory activity (Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996).

30 Time course studies (with analysis at 1 hour, 1 day, 3 days and 7 days) utilizing A $\beta$  and perlecan mixtures as described above, revealed that congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque cores did not form instantaneously, but rather preferably required more than one day, or 3 to 5 days of incubation at 37°C to induce formation. Lesser but probably acceptable results are still believed possible in the 1 - 10 day range, but

in these disclosed methods, 7 days is a preferred incubation period. In addition, although amyloid plaque core formation was evident using A $\beta$  1-40, surprisingly no amyloid plaque core formation was observed using A $\beta$  1-42 (Bachem Inc, Torrance, CA) under the same conditions as described above, or by testing different conditions (including various concentrations, A $\beta$  1-42:perlecan molar/weight ratios, and incubation times up to 1 month).

A variety of different amyloid plaque co-components were then compared to perlecan for their possible ability to also form similar congophilic maltese-cross spherical amyloid plaques (Table 1, Figure 1). In these studies, 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 or 1-42 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) for 1 week at 37°C either alone or in the presence of 100nM of components including P component (Calbiochem;  $M_r$  = 25 kDa), alpha<sub>1</sub>-antichymotrypsin (Calbiochem;  $M_r$  = 65 kDa), ApoE (Calbiochem; derived from human plasma;  $M_r$  = 34 kDa), C1q (Chemicon; multimeric form  $M_r$  = 460 kDa), C3 (Chemicon; dimeric form  $M_r$  = 195 kDa), laminin (Sigma; derived from EHS tumor,  $M_r$  = ~800 kDa), fibronectin (Sigma; derived from bovine plasma,  $M_r$  = ~450 kDa), type IV collagen (Sigma; derived from EHS tumor,  $M_r$  = ~540 kDa), and perlecan (derived from EHS tumor)(Castillo et al, *J. Biochem.* 120:433-444, 1996). The A $\beta$ :plaque co-component molar ratios were 250:1.

Figure 1 is a montage of representative photomicrographs from different incubation mixtures (using 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 with 100 nM of different plaque co-components; A $\beta$ :plaque co-component ratio of 250:1) as viewed on gelatin-coated slides under polarized light following a 1 week incubation at 37°C. A $\beta$  1-40 alone consistently demonstrated small and irregular Congo red positive deposits (Fig. 1C, arrowheads) with no apparent formation of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque-like deposits. Over 20 different experiments utilizing A $\beta$  1-40 from different lots and sources demonstrated similar irregular Congo red deposits with no apparent maltese-cross formation. A $\beta$  1-40 with P component (Fig. 1D, arrow), A $\beta$  1-40 with alpha<sub>1</sub>-antichymotrypsin (Fig. 1E, arrows) or A $\beta$  1-40 with ApoE (Fig. 1F, arrow) all produced aggregated "clumps" of Congo red positive deposits that were irregular in shape and with no apparent maltese-cross formation evident. A $\beta$  1-40 with C1q (Fig. 1G, arrows), A $\beta$  1-40 with C3 (not shown) or A $\beta$  1-40 with laminin (Fig. 1H, arrows) only demonstrated thin strands or small irregular Congo red positive deposits, whereas A $\beta$  1-40 with fibronectin (Fig. 1I, arrow) and A $\beta$  1-40 with type IV collagen (Fig. 1J)

similarly produced aggregated "clumps" of Congo red deposits that were irregular in shape and contained no maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation present. On the other hand, A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan produced multiple (>30 cores per 5 $\mu$ l aliquot) spherical amyloid plaque core-like deposits (Fig. 1K, arrowheads) that were Congo red positive and demonstrated the classic maltese-cross pattern (Fig. 1L, arrows). These plaques ranged in diameter from 10  $\mu$ m-50 $\mu$ m, with an average diameter of 25  $\mu$ m, and were virtually identical to the compact amyloid plaques observed in human Alzheimer's disease brain (compare Figs. 1K or 1L to Fig. 1A). Induction by perlecan (or other highly sulfated GAGs and highly sulfated macromolecules, as described below) to form congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque deposits was apparently not an artifact of the procedure used (i.e. air-drying on glass slides prior to Congo red staining), since virtually identical maltese-cross amyloid plaque deposits were also observed when the incubation mixtures were stained with Congo red in solution (i.e. skipping the air-drying step), and viewed in solution under polarized light (not shown).

Similar congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques were observed using 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 with 0.625  $\mu$ M perlecan in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4)(i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1), but with more amyloid plaque cores present on the slide (due to a higher amounts of A $\beta$  and perlecan)(not shown). In addition, a similar lack of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was observed using 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  1-40 plus 0.626  $\mu$ M of other plaque co-components (as listed above) in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4)(not shown).

Table 1 summarizes initial studies testing various plaque co-components for induction of congophilic and spherical maltese-cross amyloid core deposits. Note that perlecan in the presence of A $\beta$  1-40 was able to induce formation of such deposits as described above. Surprisingly, under the same conditions, A $\beta$  1-42 was ineffective in the production of congophilic and spherical maltese-cross amyloid core deposits indicating that the two hydrophobic residues of A $\beta$  1-42 may hinder amyloid core formation *in vitro*. This latter finding suggests that compact amyloid plaque formation likely does not occur *in vivo* until the two hydrophobic residues at the carboxyl-end of 1-42 are cleaved. The idea that compact amyloid plaque formation is most likely a later event in plaque development correlates quite well with the discovery that A $\beta$  1-40, but not 1-42, appears critical for the formation of compact amyloid plaques which demonstrate a maltese-cross when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized

light. Previous studies conducted with monoclonal antibodies specific to the 1-40 and the 1-42(43) amino acid forms of A $\beta$  have demonstrated that A $\beta$  1-42(43), rather A $\beta$  1-40, is predominantly abundant in diffuse plaques and neuritic plaques, whereas A $\beta$  1-40 (rather A $\beta$  1-42/1-43) is predominant in "core plaques" (Iwatsubo et al, Neuron 13:45-53, 1994; Suzuki et al, Am. J. Path. 145:452-460, 1994).

TABLE 1

TESTING OF VARIOUS PLAQUE CO-COMPONENTS FOR INDUCTION OF CONGOPHILIC AND SPHERICAL MALTESE-CROSS AMYLOID CORE DEPOSITS  
(25  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  with 100 nM of plaque co-components in distilled water\*; 1 week incubation at 37°C)

10	Plaque Component	Molar Ratio A $\beta$ :Plaque Co-component	Amyloid Core Formation
	A $\beta$ 1-40 only	n/a	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 only	n/a	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + P Component	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + P Component	250:1 M ratio	No
15	A $\beta$ 1-40 + $\alpha$ <sub>1</sub> -antichymotrypsin	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + $\alpha$ <sub>1</sub> -antichymotrypsin	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + ApoE	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + ApoE	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + C1q	250:1 M ratio	No
20	A $\beta$ 1-42 + C1q	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + C3	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + C3	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + perlecan	250:1 M ratio	Yes****
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + perlecan	250:1 M ratio	No
25	A $\beta$ 1-40 + laminin	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + laminin	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + fibronectin	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + fibronectin	250:1 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + type IV collagen	250:1 M ratio	No
30	A $\beta$ 1-42 + type IV collagen	250:1 M ratio	No

\*Similar results were obtained with 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  with 0.625  $\mu$ M of plaque co-components in distilled water; A $\beta$ :plaque component molar ratio of 200:1.

\*\*\* amyloid plaque core formation was scored blindly according to the number of plaque cores observed in a 5  $\mu$ l aliquot (\*1-5 cores; \*\*5-10 cores; \*\*\*10-30 cores; \*\*\*\*30-50 cores; \*\*\*\*\*>50 cores)

**Example 2****Induction of Amyloid Plaque Core Formation by Highly Sulfated Glycosaminoglycans (i.e. Heparan Sulfate and Heparin)**

Since perlecan is known to contain glycosaminoglycans (GAGs) of the heparan sulfate class, the next study was implemented to determine whether heparan sulfate and/or other sulfated GAGs were also capable of inducing congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation. Previous studies have demonstrated that besides heparan sulfate GAGs, a number of other classes of GAGs are found in association with amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain, including dermatan sulfate containing PGs (specifically decorin)(Snow et al, J. Histochem. Cytochem., 40:105-113, 1992), keratan sulfate PGs (specifically synaptoglycan)(Snow et al, Exp. Neurol. 138:305-317, 1996) and chondroitin sulfate GAGs (DeWitt et al, Exp. Neurol. 121:149-152, 1993). Therefore, sulfated GAGs including heparin, heparan sulfate, chondroitin-4-sulfate, chondroitin-6-sulfate and dermatan sulfate were also tested for their potential ability to induce congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation. Initially different conditions (i.e. concentrations, molar/weight ratios of A $\beta$ :sulfated GAG/sulfated macromolecule, incubation times) were tested in an effort to reduplicate the formation of spherical congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques observed in human Alzheimer's disease brain.

25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 or A $\beta$  1-42 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline for 1 week at 37°C either alone, or in the presence of various amounts of heparin (Sigma; from intestinal mucosa; M<sub>r</sub> = 5 kDa), heparan sulfate (Sigma; from bovine kidney; M<sub>r</sub> = 25 kDa), chondroitin-4-sulfate (Sigma; from trachea; M<sub>r</sub> = 31 kDa), chondroitin-6-sulfate (Sigma; from trachea; M<sub>r</sub> = 54 kDa) and dermatan sulfate (Sigma; from mucosa; M<sub>r</sub> = 16 kDa)(Table 2). At 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light as described in Example 1. Congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques formed were quantitated by counting the number of plaques within each of four 5  $\mu$ l aliquots. A variety of different weight and/or molar ratios were first tested in preliminary studies (see Table 3 for heparan sulfate weight ratio studies) to determine whether 1) other sulfated GAGs were also capable of inducing congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque core formation, and 2) what the optimum A $\beta$ :sulfated GAG molar/weight ratios were for such induction.

Figure 2A (arrows) demonstrates the presence of 2 congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques in the calcarine cortex of a 46 year old male with familial Alzheimer's disease, following staining with Congo red (with no counterstain) and as viewed under polarized light. A nearby blood vessel demonstrating amyloid angiopathy (Fig. 2A, arrowhead) is also shown. As demonstrated in Fig. 2B (arrow), following a 1 week incubation at 37°C, A $\beta$  1-40 alone consistently demonstrated small and irregular compact Congo red positive deposits with no apparent formation of a maltese-cross. On the other hand; congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was induced by both heparin (Fig. 2C, arrows) and heparan sulfate GAGs (Fig. 2D, arrows) under the appropriate conditions. The preferred molar ratio of A $\beta$ :heparin for congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was found to be about 1:5 (with A $\beta$  1-40 at 25  $\mu$ M). On the other hand, the preferred weight ratio of A $\beta$ :heparan sulfate for maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was found to be 1:8 (i.e. 50  $\mu$ g A $\beta$  1-40 in 100  $\mu$ l of double distilled water with 400  $\mu$ g of heparan sulfate)(Tables 2 and 3). Similar congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was observed with A $\beta$  1-40 at 125  $\mu$ M (in double distilled water or TBS) for heparin and heparan sulfate at the same molar or weight ratios as described above (not shown). Using the same molar and/or weight ratios as described above, congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was not observed with chondroitin-4-sulfate (not shown), chondroitin-6-sulfate (not shown) or dermatan sulfate (Fig. 2E, arrow) indicating that highly sulfated GAGs were primarily effective for induction of amyloid plaque core formation. As observed with perlecan, even though heparin and heparan sulfate GAGs were effective as inducers of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque core formation when incubated with A $\beta$  1-40, no congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques were observed under the same conditions when using A $\beta$  1-42 (Table 2).

///[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

TABLE 2

TESTING OF SULFATED GLYCOSAMINOGLYCANS AND RELATED SULFATED  
MACROMOLECULES FOR INDUCTION OF CONGOPHILIC AND SPHERICAL  
MALTESE-CROSS AMYLOID CORE DEPOSITS (25  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  in distilled water\*; 1 week incubation at 37°C)

	<u>Plaque Component</u>	<u>Weight/Molar Ratio A<math>\beta</math>:Plaque Co- component</u>	<u>Amyloid Core Formation</u>
5	A $\beta$ 1-40 only	n/a	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 only	n/a	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + Heparin	1:5 M ratio	Yes***
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + Heparin	1:5 M ratio	No
10	A $\beta$ 1-40 + heparan sulfate	1:8 wt ratio	Yes**
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + heparan sulfate	1:8 wt ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + 220 kDa EHS HSPG	5:1 wt ratio	Yes*****
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + 220 kDa EHS HSPG	5:1 wt ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 +chondroitin-4-sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
15	A $\beta$ 1-42 +chondroitin-4-sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 +chondroitin-6-sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 +chondroitin-6-sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 +dermatan sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 +dermatan sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
20	A $\beta$ 1-40 + inorganic sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + inorganic sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + N-acetylated; completely desulfated heparin	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + N-desulfated; N-acetylated heparin	1:5 M ratio	Yes*
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + completely desulfated N-sulfated heparin	1:5 M ratio	No
25	A $\beta$ 1-40 + dextran sulfate	1:5 M ratio	Yes*****
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + dextran sulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + dextran (unsulfated)	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + dextran (unsulfated)	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + pentosan polysulfate	1:5 M ratio	Yes****
30	A $\beta$ 1-42 + pentosan polysulfate	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + Congo red	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-42 + Congo red	1:5 M ratio	No
	A $\beta$ 1-40 + polyvinyl sulphonate	1:40 wt ratio	Yes****
35	A $\beta$ 1-42 + polyvinyl sulphonate	1:8 wt ratio	No

\*Similar results were obtained with 125  $\mu$ M A $\beta$  in distilled water; n/a=not applicable

\*\*\* amyloid plaque core formation was scored blindly according to the number of plaque cores observed in a 5  $\mu$ l aliquot (\*1-5 cores; \*\*5-10 cores; \*\*\*10-30 cores; \*\*\*\*30-50 cores; \*\*\*\*\*>50 cores)

**Example 3****Induction of Compact Amyloid Plaque Formation by Other Sulfated Macromolecules (i.e. Dextran Sulfate, Pentosan Polysulfate and Polyvinyl Sulphonate)**

5           The induction of compact amyloid plaque formation by highly sulfated GAGs such as heparin and heparan sulfate GAGs, suggested that the sulfate content of GAGs may be critical for the formation of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques. The next study therefore tested the hypothesis that similar amyloid plaque induction could also be induced by other highly sulfated macromolecules. Therefore, other highly sulfated  
10           macromolecules including dextran sulfate (with unsulfated dextran for comparison), pentosan polysulfate, Congo red and polyvinyl sulphonate were tested for their potential ability to also induce congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation. For these studies, 25  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 or A $\beta$  1-42 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) for 1 week at 37°C either  
15           alone, or in the presence of various amounts of dextran sulfate (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 8 kDa), unsulfated dextran (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 11.3 kDa), pentosan polysulfate (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 3 kDa), Congo red (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 0.7 kDa), polyvinyl sulphonate (Aldrich; 25% weight in water) and inorganic sodium sulfate (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 0.142 kDa). At 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and  
20           viewed under polarized light as described in Example 1. A variety of different weight and/or molar ratios were initially tested in preliminary studies (see Table 3 for polyvinyl sulphonate studies) to determine whether 1) other sulfated macromolecules were also capable of inducing congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation, and 2) what the optimum A $\beta$ :sulfated macromolecules molar/weight ratios were needed for  
25           such induction.

          Congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was not observed with Congo red (Fig. 2F, arrows, A $\beta$ :Congo red molar ratio of 1:5) or inorganic sulfate (not shown) at any concentration tested. However, dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate and polyvinyl sulphonate were all effective inducers of congophilic maltese-cross  
30           amyloid plaque formation under the appropriate conditions (Table 2; Table 3). As shown in Fig. 2G (arrows), pentosan polysulfate, at a preferred A $\beta$ :pentosan polysulfate molar ratio of 1:5 (maintaining A $\beta$  at 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M), induced congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation (average of 30-50 cores per 5  $\mu$ l aliquot) following a 1 week incubation at 37°C. Dextran sulfate was also very effective at



inducing compact amyloid plaque formation (average of > 50 cores per 5  $\mu$ l aliquot) when used at a preferred A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratio of 1:5. As shown in Figs. 2H (arrowheads) and 2I, dextran sulfate induced congophilic amyloid plaque formation with maltose-crosses that was virtually identical to Congo red positive compact amyloid plaques in human Alzheimer's disease brain (compare Fig. 2H to 2A). On the other hand, unsulfated dextran did not induce amyloid plaque formation again implicating the importance of the sulfate moieties (not shown).

Polyvinyl sulphonate (PVS), an agent previously claimed to be a possible therapeutic for inhibition of amyloid deposition/formation (Kisilevsky et al, Nature Med. 2:143-148, 1995), was also tested for its potential ability to form congophilic maltose-cross amyloid deposits, since PVS is also a highly sulfated compound. For these studies increasing amounts of PVS (Aldrich, 25% solution w/v) were used to determine the optimum A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio for potential compact amyloid plaque formation (Table 3). More specifically, 50  $\mu$ g of A $\beta$  1-40 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in 100  $\mu$ l double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) for 1 week at 37°C either alone, or in the presence of increasing amounts of PVS (including 25  $\mu$ g, 50  $\mu$ g, 100  $\mu$ g, 200  $\mu$ g, 250  $\mu$ g, 400  $\mu$ g, 800  $\mu$ g, 1 mg, 2 mg and 4 mg)(Fig. 3; Table 3). The weight ratios of A $\beta$ :PVS for these studies therefore ranged from 2:1 through 1:80. At 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light as described in Example 1.

As shown in Figure 3, an A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 2:1 (Fig. 3A, arrowheads) or 1:1 demonstrated congophilic deposits of amyloid primarily at the periphery of the 5  $\mu$ l aliquot. Only faint birefringence was observed in the center of each 5  $\mu$ l aliquot (Figs. 3A and 3B) suggesting minimal amyloid formation, and no compaction of the amyloid was apparent. An increase in the compaction of the congophilic amyloid deposits was observed with increasing amounts of PVS, specifically A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratios of 1:2 (not shown) and 1:4 (Fig. 3C). Once an A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:5 was reached (i.e. 50  $\mu$ g A $\beta$  + 250  $\mu$ g PVS in 100  $\mu$ l total volume), congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque formation was observed (Fig. 3D). Increasing amounts of PVS appeared to lead to general morphological changes in the compaction and appearance of the A $\beta$  amyloid deposits, such that a large number of congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaques were eventually formed (Table 3; Figs. 3E-H). A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratios of 1:8, 1:10 and 1:16 are demonstrated in Figs. 3E, 3F and 3G, respectively. An optimum number (>50 cores per

5  $\mu$ l aliquot) of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques were observed at an A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:40 (Fig. 3H, arrowheads). A decrease in the number of amyloid plaque cores induced by PVS was observed with even greater amounts of PVS (i.e. A $\beta$ :PVS weight ratio of 1:80)(Fig. 3I) demonstrating that there is an optimum ratio for mixing  
 5 various components to observe optimal amyloid plaque core formation. These studies again demonstrated that the weight/molar ratio of A $\beta$ :sulfated macromolecule was critical for the induction of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation.

TABLE 8

10 TESTING OF DIFFERENT WEIGHT RATIOS FOR INDUCTION OF CONGOPHILIC AND SPHERICAL MALTESE-CROSS AMYLOID CORE DEPOSITS

(in 100  $\mu$ l distilled water; 1 week incubation at 37°C)

Plaque Component	Weight/Molar Ratio A $\beta$ :Component	Amyloid Core Formation
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+25 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	2:1 wt ratio	No
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+50 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	1:1 wt ratio	No
15 50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+100 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	1:2 wt ratio	No
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+200 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	1:4 wt ratio	No
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+400 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	1:8 wt ratio	Yes**
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+800 $\mu$ g heparansulfate	1:16 wt ratio	Yes**
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+25 $\mu$ g PVS	2:1 wt ratio	No
20 50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+50 $\mu$ g PVS	1:1 wt ratio	No
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+100 $\mu$ g PVS	1:2 wt ratio	No
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+200 $\mu$ g PVS	1:4 wt ratio	Yes*
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+250 $\mu$ g PVS	1:5 wt ratio	Yes*
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+400 $\mu$ g PVS	1:8 wt ratio	Yes**
25 50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+800 $\mu$ g PVS	1:16 wt ratio	Yes***
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+1mg PVS	1:20 wt ratio	Yes****
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+2mg PVS	1:40 wt ratio	Yes*****
50 $\mu$ g A $\beta$ 1-40+4mg PVS	1:80 wt ratio	Yes***

\*\*\* amyloid plaque core formation was scored blindly according to the number of plaque cores observed in  
 30 a 5  $\mu$ l aliquot (\*1-5 cores; \*\*5-10 cores; \*\*\*10-30 cores; \*\*\*\*30-50 cores; \*\*\*\*\*>50 cores)

**Example 4****Induction of Amyloid Plaque Formation by a ~220 kDa Heparan Sulfate Proteoglycan Obtained During the Isolation of Perlecan from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm Tumor**

5        Our previous studies have demonstrated that perlecan can be effectively isolated from the Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm (EHS) tumor (Castillo et al, J. Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996). During the course of these studies, we identified a ~220 kDa aggregating PG which could be separated from perlecan by gel filtration chromatography. This particular PG was found to contain heparan sulfate GAGs chains as demonstrated by heparitinase/heparinase digestion studies (Castillo et al, J.  
10 Biochem. 120:433-444, 1996). Since this particular PG was also found to be rich in heparan sulfate GAGs, as determined using an Alcian Blue assay (Björnson, Anal. Biochem. 210:282-291, 1993), we tested it also for the possible induction of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation. For this study, 50 µg of Aβ 1-40 (Bachem Inc.,  
15 Torrance, CA) was incubated in 100 Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) for 1 week at 37°C either alone, or in the presence of 10 µg (determined using an Alcian blue assay)(Björnson, Anal. Biochem. 210:282-291, 1993) of the 220 kDa HSPG (Aβ:HSPG weight ratio of 5:1). At 1 week, 5 µl aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light as  
20 described in Example 1.

As shown in Figure 4B (arrowheads), the ~220 kDa HSPG was also extremely effective as an inducer of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation (producing >50 amyloid plaque cores per 5 µl aliquot). Increasing concentrations (i.e. 50 µg or 100 µg in a final volume of 100 µl) of the EHS ~220 kDa HSPG appeared to  
25 produce an even greater number of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques (not shown). This study demonstrated the use of another HSPG for the induction of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation.

**Example 5****30 The Importance of the Sulfate Moieties for Induction of Congophilic Maltese-Cross Amyloid Plaque Formation**

The studies thus far described suggest that the sulfate moieties of GAGs or other macromolecules are critical for the induction of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation. In order to further test this hypothesis, the next study analyzed modified heparins for their ability to also induce amyloid plaque formation, 25 µM of

A $\beta$  1-40 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in double distilled water or Tris-buffered saline for 1 week at 37°C either alone, or in the presence of heparin (Sigma; from intestinal mucosa;  $M_r$  = 5 kDa), completely desulfated, N-sulfated heparin (Seikagaku America;  $M_r$  = 5 kDa), N-desulfated, N-acetylated heparin (Seikagaku America;  $M_r$  = 5 kDa), and completely de-sulfated, N-acetylated heparin (Seikagaku America;  $M_r$  = 5 kDa). An A $\beta$ :heparin/modified heparin molar ratio of 1:5 was used as previously described. At 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light as described in Example 1.

As shown in Table 2 (Fig. 2C), heparin induced congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation (see Fig. 2C). However, removal of sulfates from heparin (i.e. completely desulfated, N-acetylated heparin) resulted in complete loss of congophilic maltese-cross plaque formation. A similar loss of heparin's ability to induce compact amyloid plaque formation was also observed when the O-sulfate groups were removed from heparin (i.e. completely desulfated N-sulfated heparin). Amyloid plaque formation was still observed, however, using N-desulfated, N-acetylated heparin (i.e removal of N-sulfates), suggesting the importance of the O-sulfate groups for amyloid plaque induction. This study confirmed that the sulfate moieties on GAGs are critical for the formation of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques.

#### Example 6

##### **Comparison of Compact Amyloid Plaques Formed *in vitro* to Isolated Human Alzheimer's Disease Amyloid Plaque Cores: Transmission Electron Microscopy Studies**

Amyloid plaques formed following the co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan, highly sulfated GAGs or related sulfated macromolecules at the light microscopic level appear very similar to the congophilic amyloid plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain. When stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light, both types of plaques (i.e. those formed *in vitro* and those present in Alzheimer's brain) were spherical in shape, and demonstrated a classic maltese-cross (with the red and apple-green colors of the plaque aligned 90° to each other). In the next study, transmission electron microscopy was utilized to compare the ultrastructural morphology of amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain to amyloid plaques that were formed *in vitro*. It was important to determine whether 1) the amyloid plaques produced artificially *in vitro* had a similar "amyloid star"

ultrastructural morphology to those isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain, and whether 2) the diameter of the individual amyloid fibrils within the amyloid plaques produced artificially *in vitro* were similar to amyloid fibrils present in human Alzheimer's disease plaques.

5           For these studies, cores of neuritic plaques were isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain by using a modification (DeWitt et al, Exp. Neurol. In Press, 1998) of an established method (Selkoe et al, J. Neurochem. 46:1820-1834, 1986). Cortex from the frontal and temporal lobes (100-150g) of a case of Alzheimer's disease, verified by histology to contain many amyloid plaques, was used. Blood vessels,  
10 meninges and white matter was carefully removed after which the tissue was well minced and incubated for 2 hours at room temperature in 5 volumes of 2% SDS in Tris-HCl (pH 7.6), followed by homogenization by 20 strokes in a Dounce homogenizer (pestle A)(Kontes Glass Company, Vineland, New Jersey). The homogenate was then heated to 100°C for 10 minutes and sieved through a 100µM nylon mesh. The pellet  
15 resulting from centrifugation at 300Xg for 30 minutes was washed in 0.1% SDS, 50mM Tris, 150mM NaCl, 0.02% NaN<sub>3</sub>, and centrifuged again at 300Xg for 10 minutes. Using a Dounce homogenizer (pestle A), the resulting pellet was again homogenized in 5 ml of 0.1% SDS buffer (approximately 5 mls) and sieved through a 35 µM nylon mesh. Subsequently, the material was loaded onto a discontinuous gradients of layers  
20 consisting of 1.2M, 1.4M, 1.6M and 1.8M sucrose dissolved in 1% SDS, 50 mM Tris (pH 7.6). Following centrifugation at 72,000Xg for 60 minutes, the material at all interfaces were collected and diluted with 5 volumes with 0.1% SDS in 50mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.6) and centrifuged at 300Xg for 30 minutes. Each pellet was assayed for cores of senile plaques by Congo red staining (Puchtler et al, J. Histochem. Cytochem. 10:355-364,  
25 1962). Most amyloid core plaques were found in the 1.4/1.6 interface, as described previously (Selkoe et al, J. Neurochem. 46:1820-1834, 1986). The sample from the 1.4/1.6 interface was then loaded on a Coulter EPICS Elite ESP cell sorter (Coulter Corporation, Hialeah, Florida). The cores were run through at a flow rate of 1428 particles/sec through a 100µM 3X tip. An argon laser with an excitation maximum at  
30 488nm was used for sorting based on side scatter. Plaque cores were selected based on size (12-50µM). Amyloid plaque cores obtained by the above described method were a generous gift from Dr. George Perry, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio USA.

- 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37°C, either alone, or in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1). A 10  $\mu$ l aliquot of each sample (including a sample of human Alzheimer's disease amyloid plaque cores isolated as described above)
- 5 was air-dried for 1 hour on plastic petri dishes. After circling each dried spot on the reverse side with an etching pen, the samples were fixed in situ with 3% glutaraldehyde in 0.1M NaPO<sub>4</sub> buffer (pH 7.3) for 10 minutes. After rinsing 3 times with filtered water, the samples were then post-fixed for 10 minutes with 1% osmium tetroxide in distilled water for 10 minutes, rinsed as before and air-dried overnight.
- 10 After examining and photographing the sample on the petri dish at the light microscopic level (Fig. 4), the samples were rinsed three times with absolute ethanol, infiltrated with epoxy resin (Medcast, Ted Pella, Redding, CA) and polymerized for 48 hours at 65°C. After cooling and transferring the locating circle to the polymerized plastic surface, the plastic dish was separated from the embedded sample. En face
- 15 80-100 nm sections were taken from the sample areas and mounted on formvar coated 100 mesh copper grids or naked 200 mesh grids. The sections were stained with 7% aqueous uranyl acetate followed by lead citrate (Reynolds, *J. Cell Biol.* 17:208-212, 1963) and examined, and photographed with a JEM 1200 EX II (JEOL Ltd, Tokyo, Japan), using 80kV accelerating voltage.
- 20 As shown in Figure 5, a 1 week co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan produced spherical amyloid plaque-like deposits. Numerous amyloid plaque-like deposits were present in the embedded plastic when viewed using a Olympus light microscope (Fig. 5A and 5B, arrowheads). The amyloid plaque-like deposits induced by perlecan were spherical in shape (Fig. 5A and 5B, arrowheads) and even with a light microscope
- 25 appeared to consist of radiating bundles of fibrils emanating from a central source. Amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain and embedded in plastic as described above were very similar in appearance to those induced by perlecan (not shown). Samples of A $\beta$  1-40 alone did not demonstrate any such spherical plaque-like appearance (not shown).
- 30 Transmission electron microscopy demonstrated the ultrastructural similarity of amyloid plaque-like deposits induced by perlecan to those isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain (Fig. 6). The ultrastructural morphology of the amyloid plaque deposit formed following a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan was virtually identical to those isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain microscopy.

Figures 6A and 6C demonstrate the ultrastructural appearance of a single amyloid plaque core derived from the cortex of a human patient with Alzheimer's disease. Note the "amyloid star" appearance of the human plaque, with bundles of radiating amyloid fibrils appearing to emanate from the center of the plaque (Fig. 6A). A similar "amyloid star" ultrastructural morphology was also observed following a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan (Fig. 6B). These deposits were also compact, spherical in shape, and consisted of amyloid fibrils appearing to emanate from the center of the plaque (thus the "star" shape appearance). The only real difference in the artificially produced amyloid plaque was that it sometimes contained a corona, around the periphery of the core (see Fig. 6B). The diameter of individual amyloid fibrils within the human Alzheimer's disease plaque and the A $\beta$  with perlecan produced plaque, were determined to be both 7-10 nm (by measuring fibrils when viewed at a magnification of 100,000X). A similar "amyloid star" ultrastructural morphology was also observed following a 1 week co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with dextran sulfate (at an A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratio of 1:5), and A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and dextran sulfate (see Example 9 for details of combination co-incubations). These ultrastructural studies demonstrated that the amyloid plaques induced by perlecan and/or highly sulfated macromolecules were virtually identical to the "amyloid star" plaques present in human Alzheimer's disease brain. In addition, "amyloid star" ultrastructural appearance of plaques formed following incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan, sulfated GAGs or related sulfated macromolecules correlates well with the observations made at the light microscopic level (i.e. maltese-cross after staining with Congo red and viewing under polarized light).

#### Example 8

#### **Comparison of Artificial Amyloid Plaque Core Formation to Isolated Human Alzheimer's Disease Amyloid Plaque Cores: Scanning Electron Microscopy Studies**

In the next study, scanning electron microscopy was utilized to determine whether there were similarities in surface topography between amyloid plaque cores isolated from human Alzheimer's disease brain, and those induced *in vitro* by perlecan or other highly sulfated macromolecules. In this study, 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 (Bachem Inc) was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37° C either alone, or in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio of 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio of 1:1) or dextran sulfate (A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate molar ratio of 1:5). In addition, 0.625

$\mu$ M of perlecan alone was incubated for 1 week at 37°C. Comparisons were made to isolated amyloid plaque cores derived from Alzheimer's disease brain (see example 7 for isolation procedure). A 10  $\mu$ l aliquot of each sample in double distilled de-ionized water was air-dried for one hour on a freshly cleaved mica square. The dried sample  
5 was then fixed in situ with 3% glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M NaPO<sub>4</sub> buffer (pH 7.3) for 10 minutes. After rinsing 3 times with filtered distilled water, the samples were post-fixed for 10 minutes with 1% osmium tetroxide in distilled water, rinsed as before and air-dried again. The squares were then mounted on aluminum SEM stubs with silver paste and sputter coated with 10-20 nm Au/Pd. Samples were then examined and  
10 photographed with a JSM 6300F (JOEL Ltd., Tokyo, Japan) scanning electron microscope, using 15kv accelerating voltage, and 30° tilt.

As shown in Fig. 7A, amyloid plaque cores derived from human Alzheimer's disease brain were spherical in shape and contained a somewhat ruffled surface morphology. Human amyloid plaque cores were usually from 15-30  $\mu$ M in diameter. A $\beta$   
15 1-40 alone following a 1 week incubation at 37 °C demonstrated bundles of fibrils in alternating patterns (Fig. 7B), with no spherical amyloid plaque core-like structure apparent. Perlecan alone demonstrated small globular structures that were irregular in shape (Fig. 7C) and also demonstrated lack of apparent formation of amyloid plaque-like deposits. However, following a 1 week co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with  
20 perlecan, spherical amyloid plaque like structures were observed (Fig. 7D and 7E). In comparison to amyloid plaque cores derived from human Alzheimer's disease brain, A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan plaques were similarly rounded (usually from 20-40  $\mu$ M in diameter), but contained a somewhat smooth surface topography than the ruffled surface of human amyloid plaque cores. In addition, in many instances, artificially  
25 induced amyloid plaque cores by perlecan had prominent globular structures protruding from the surface (Fig. 7D and 7E). A $\beta$  1-40 with dextran sulfate (Fig. 6F) following a 1 week incubation at 37°C showed a very similar surface morphology to human amyloid plaque cores, in that both contained a very ruffled surface topography. Since dextran sulfate is known to be a highly sulfated macromolecule, the ruffled  
30 morphology of human amyloid plaque cores similar to those induced by dextran sulfate suggests that sulfates may be important for the observation of the ruffled surface. Nonetheless, these studies demonstrated that spherical amyloid plaque core-like deposits are induced by perlecan or highly sulfated macromolecules such as dextran



sulfate, and correlates well with observations made at the light microscopic level and by transmission electron microscopy.

#### **Example 9**

#### **5    Compact Amyloid Plaque Formation by Incubation of A $\beta$ + Perlecan + Sulfated Macromolecules**

Besides the formation of congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques by the 1 week co-incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan, further studies indicated that stable compact plaque deposits could also be obtained by combination incubations. For example, A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and sulfated macromolecules appeared to also produce  
10    similar compact plaque deposits as described herein. In such a study, 125  $\mu$ M of A $\beta$  1-40 (Bachem Inc., Torrance, CA) was incubated in double distilled water for 1 week at 37°C in the presence of 0.625  $\mu$ M of perlecan (i.e. A $\beta$ :perlecan molar ratio = 200:1; A $\beta$ :perlecan weight ratio = 1:1) and dextran sulfate (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 8 kDa) or pentosan polysulfate (Sigma;  $M_r$  = 3 kDa) (at an A $\beta$ :dextran sulfate or A $\beta$ :pentosan polysulfate  
15    molar ratio of 1:5). At 1 week, 5  $\mu$ l aliquots of the incubation mixtures were air-dried on gelatin-coated slides, stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light as described in Example 1. Congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque formation was observed in all samples of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and dextran sulfate or A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and pentosan polysulfate. A similar congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque  
20    formation was even observed following a 1 week incubation at 37°C of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan and chondroitin-4-sulfate (A $\beta$ :C-4-S molar ration of 1:5). These studies demonstrated that addition of sulfated GAGs or sulfated macromolecules (i.e. dextran sulfate or pentosan polysulfate) to A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan still resulted in compact plaque formation *in vitro* demonstrating 1) the stability of the amyloid plaques formed,  
25    and 2) that sulfated molecules do not appear to hinder the formation of such congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques.

#### **Example 10**

#### **Characteristics of Congophilic Maltese-Cross Amyloid Plaques Formed *in vitro***

30    The congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques formed by a 1 week incubation of A $\beta$  1-40 with perlecan or sulfated GAGs (i.e. heparin and heparan sulfate) or sulfated macromolecules (i.e dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate, and polyvinyl sulphonate) were found to be very stable in solution (water or Tris-buffered saline) and were found not to be altered even after 8 weeks in solution. In addition, preliminary

studies using pre-formed compact amyloid plaques demonstrated that these plaques can be successfully infused into rodent brain following a 1 or 2-week infusion using techniques as previously described (Snow et al, Neuron 12: 219-234, 1994). These latter investigations not only demonstrated the stability of the compact amyloid plaques produced by the methodologies described herein, but also suggest the use of these amyloid plaques for development of new animal models to screen and identify anti-plaque therapeutics *in vivo*.

### Further Aspects and Utilizations of the Invention

#### Applications to Identify Anti-Plaque Therapeutics

10 Congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein can be utilized for screening methods to identify anti-plaque therapeutics as lead compounds for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease or the prion diseases. In a preferred embodiment such screening methods will utilize amyloid proteins (A $\beta$  or PrP), PGs, sulfated GAGs, sulfated or anionic macromolecules or fragments thereof, that are radiolabelled. In a preferred embodiment the A $\beta$  1-40 or PrP is bound to a radioactive label such as radioactive iodine (i.e.  $^{125}\text{I}$ ). However, other appropriate labelling agents and techniques can be used and include, but are not limited to, an enzyme label, a fluorescent label, a chemiluminescent label, or an antigen label. Among isotopes, any radioactive substance that may be incorporated into the A $\beta$  or PrP protein or fragments thereof may be used. Preferred isotopes include, but are not limited to  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{123}\text{I}$ , and  $^{131}\text{I}$ .  $^{131}\text{I}$  has a shorter half-life and higher energy level. Iodine radioisotopes may be incorporated into the protein or protein fragments by oxidative iodination. Also, radioactive iodine may be incorporated by use of Bolton-Hunter reagent to add a 3-iodo-4-hydroxyphenylpropionyl or 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxypropionyl group to a nucleophile in the peptide.

Other isotopes may also be incorporated by reaction with nucleophile groups or peptides. For example, tritium ( $^3\text{H}$ ) can be incorporated by reaction with propionyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide, or radioactive sulfur ( $^{35}\text{S}$ ) can be incorporated by similar reagents. The labelling of GAGs or sulfated macromolecules using  $^{35}\text{S}$  by methods known to those in the art, would also allow the amyloid plaque cores formed *in vitro* to be labelled and monitored as described below. Radioactive phosphorous ( $^{32}\text{P}$ ) may be incorporated by enzymatic methods. Additionally, various radioactive metal ions, such as  $^{99\text{m}}$  technetium, may be incorporated into A $\beta$  or PrP or fragments thereof, if an appropriate chelating group is added first.

For detection using *in vitro* assays according to the present invention, enzyme labelling is also useful. Among the preferred enzyme labels are peroxidases such as horseradish peroxidase (HRP), or phosphatases such as alkaline phosphatase.

5       Modifying the peptide or peptide fragment by adding an antigenic group that will bind with an antibody allows direct detection of the peptide or peptide fragment itself. For example, the antigen digoxigenin can be linked to a peptide, and then visualized with a labelled digoxigenin-specific antibody, or labelled anti-antibody.

10       Although less sensitive than radioisotopes, fluorophores may also be incorporated into the A $\beta$  or PrP peptide and detected according to known fluorescent detection techniques. Examples of suitable fluorophores include fluorescein, Texas red, and the like.

      Direct or indirect chemiluminescent labels may also be used according to the invention such as dioxetanes. For example, the A $\beta$  or PrP peptide would be modified with a group that is capable of emitting light as it decomposes.

15       In addition, an avidin-biotin system may be used to detect the A $\beta$  or PrP peptide or peptide fragment in an *in vitro* assay. For example, the peptide or fragment may be functionalized with biotin, and avidin or streptavidin added to detect the protein or fragment.

20       Once the A $\beta$  or PrP is appropriately labelled as described above, it is combined with specific PGs, GAGs, sulfated or anionic macromolecules as described herein and incubated for 1 week at 37°C to form congophilic maltose-cross compact amyloid plaques. The labelled plaques will first be tested to ensure that the staining and structural features of the amyloid plaques formed are the same as those formed in the absence of label. The parameters to ensure plaque stability following an appropriate  
25       labelling technique include:

30       a) a spherical or compact shape of the plaque formed, b) a maltose-cross pattern (i.e. red color of plaque 90 degrees to green color of plaque) of congophilia following staining with Congo red, and when viewed under polarized light, c) positive staining with Thioflavin S, d) a spherical and/or "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by electron microscopy, and e) a spherical or compact shape (with plaques 10-40  $\mu$ M in diameter) when viewed by scanning electron microscopy. If the labelled amyloid plaques demonstrate one or more of the staining and structural features as described above they can be utilized for a variety of *in vitro* methods to identify anti-plaque therapeutics.

In one such preferred method, labelled plaque cores are seeded onto 96-well plates, and allowed to bind overnight. Different methods, known to those in the art, will be utilized to determine the optimum for such labelled plaque binding to wells. Once such binding is achieved, a number of compounds or agents in various solutions/buffers (to be determined empirically) will be added to wells containing labelled plaques for various times of incubation (to be determined empirically). Agents or compounds able to break apart, disrupt or eliminate the staining characteristics or structure of the compact amyloid plaques (as described below) are identified by comparing staining and structural characteristics to those wells that do not contain compound or agents, or those that contain compounds or agents thought not to be an effective in altering plaque architecture. Agents or compounds that are able to break apart, disrupt or eliminate the staining or structural composition of the compact amyloid plaques can be identified by a variety of means including:

1) an increase in radiolabel in the supernatant (i.e. liquid phase) in wells of plaques treated with compound or agent in comparison to those wells of plaques not treated with compound or agent. The method of detecting the label such as radioactive isotopes will vary according to the isotope and its corresponding energy level. For example, a gamma counter is capable of detecting  $^{125}\text{I}$ , but not  $^3\text{H}$  (tritium) or  $^{35}\text{S}$ -sulfate, where a scintillation counter will be required. The increase in label in the supernatant are those plaques that have been disrupted or broken apart, demonstrating that the given compound or agent was effective in breaking apart or disrupted the plaque architecture and is therefore identified as a potential anti-plaque therapeutic. Such identified agents or compounds can be further identified by secondary or tertiary screens including, but not limited to: 1) a decrease or elimination of the maltese-cross pattern of congophilia following staining with Congo red, and when viewed under polarized light indicating that the given compound or agent was effective in decreasing or altering the amyloid fibril structure, and is therefore identified as a potential anti-plaque therapeutic, 2) a decrease or elimination of positive staining with Thioflavin S indicating that the given compound or agent was effective in decreasing or altering the amyloid fibril structure, and is therefore identified as a potential anti-plaque therapeutic 3) a decrease, alteration or elimination of the spherical and/or "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by electron microscopy indicating that the given compound or agent was effective in altering the architecture of the amyloid plaque, and is therefore identified as a potential anti-plaque therapeutic, and/or 4) a

decrease, alteration or elimination of the spherical or compact shape (with plaques 10-40  $\mu$ M in diameter) of the amyloid plaque when viewed by scanning electron microscopy indicating that the given compound or agent was effective in altering the architecture of the amyloid plaque, and is therefore identified as a potential anti-plaque therapeutic.

Unlabelled peptides of A $\beta$  1-40 can be purchased from a variety of commercial sources such as Bachem Inc (Torrance, CA, USA). Alternatively the peptide can be synthesized by solid-phase fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl ("Fmoc" infinity) chemistry using techniques described (Stewart and Young, Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis (2nd edition), Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Ill, pp. 74-103 and 147-168, 1984; DH Schlesinger, Macromolecular Sequencing and Synthesis, Selected Methods and Applications, pp. 153-220, Alan R. Liss Inc., New York, 1988; GR Marshall, Peptides, Chemistry and Biology, pages 198-201, ESCOM Science Publishers, Netherlands (1988), the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein.

Peptides containing aromatic amino acids can be radiolabelled by oxidative radioiodination using Na  $^{125}$ I and chloramine-T and separated from free iodine by reverse-phase absorption using the methods of WM Hunter and FC Greenwood, Nature 194:495, 1962; AE Bolton and WM Hunter, Biochem. J. 133:529, 1973; and HP Too and JE Maggio, Meth. Neurosc. 6:232, 1991, the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference therein.

Another method of *in vitro* screening to identify anti-plaque therapeutics will utilize unlabelled compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein, that demonstrate the maltese-cross pattern when stained with Congo red and viewed under polarized light. Compounds or agents, following incubation with the compact amyloid plaque for an appropriate time (to be determined empirically) that are able to inhibit, decrease or eliminate the congophilic maltese-cross pattern of the plaque are identified utilizing polarization microscopy as potential anti-plaque therapeutics. In such a method, compact amyloid plaques will first be formed *in vitro* which demonstrate a typical maltese-cross pattern following staining with Congo red and when viewed under polarized light (as described herein). Following incubation with a test compound (at the appropriate dosage and incubation time to be determined empirically), compact amyloid plaques will be air-dried on gelatin-coated slides (as described herein), stained with Congo red, and viewed under polarization microscopy to determine if a given compound or agent is capable of inhibition, disruption or elimination of the amyloid

plaque structure such that there is a loss of congophilia and/or maltese-cross formation. Secondary and tertiary screens will include analysis of such plaques following incubation of the given agent or compound by transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

5           Another method of *in vitro* screening to identify anti-plaque therapeutics will utilize compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein, that demonstrate positive staining when stained with Thioflavin S and when viewed by fluorescent microscopy. Compounds or agents, following incubation with the compact amyloid  
10           plaques for an appropriate time (to be determined empirically) that are able to decrease or eliminate the positive Thioflavin S fluorescence of the plaque are identified as potential anti-plaque therapeutics. Secondary and tertiary screens will include analysis of such plaques following incubation of the given agent or compound by transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

15           Yet another method of *in vitro* screening to identify anti-plaque therapeutics will utilize compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein, that demonstrate a spherical or "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by transmission  
20           electron microscopy. Compounds or agents, following incubation with the compact amyloid plaques for an appropriate time (to be determined empirically) that are able to disrupt or alter the spherical plaque shape or "amyloid star" appearance are identified as potential anti-plaque therapeutics.

25           Yet another method of *in vitro* screening to identify anti-plaque therapeutics will utilize compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein, that demonstrate a spherical shape with amyloid plaque diameters of 10-40  $\mu\text{m}$  (average  
30           plaque diameter of 25  $\mu\text{m}$ ) when viewed by scanning electron microscopy. Compounds or agents, following incubation with the compact amyloid plaques for an appropriate time (to be determined empirically) that are able to disrupt or alter the spherical plaque shape or substantially decrease the diameter of the amyloid plaque are identified as potential anti-plaque therapeutics.

30           Yet another method of *in vitro* screening to identify anti-plaque therapeutics will utilize the size and shape of the compact amyloid plaques formed as described herein. Agents or compounds which inhibit, disrupt or eliminate the structure (i.e. size and/or diameter) of the spherical amyloid plaques can be identified using methodologies involving a cell sorter. In such assays, compact spherical amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* can be placed through a cell sorter to determine the average diameter (and range

of diameters) of such plaques. In one preferred embodiment, amyloid plaque cores formed are loaded on a Coulter EPICS Elite ESP cell sorter (Coulter Corporation, Hialeah, Florida) and run through at a flow rate of 1428 particles/sec through a 100 $\mu$ M 3X tip. An argon laser with an excitation maximum at 488nm is used for sorting based on side scatter. Plaque cores selected will be based on size (10-50 $\mu$ M). Based on our observations by electron microscopy, the amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by methods described herein usually have a range of diameters from 10-40  $\mu$ m, with an average diameter of 25  $\mu$ m. Following incubation with a given compound or agent under the appropriate conditions and incubation times (to be determined empirically), plaques formed in the absence of agent or compounds are compared to plaques formed that have been incubated with agents or compounds, by assessment using a cell sorter to determine the average plaque diameter (i.e. size). In another method, plaques formed *in vitro* using procedures as described herein, are treated with a compound or agent for a specific time (to be determined empirically), and then the average diameter of such treated plaques are determined using a cell sorter and compared to the average diameter of untreated plaques. If a given compound or agent is effective in breaking apart or disrupting the size (and hence diameter) of compact plaques then an increase in the proportion of smaller diameters (i.e. smaller plaques or its broken apart constituents) will be observed. Compounds or agents, following incubation with the compact amyloid plaques for an appropriate time (to be determined empirically) that are able to disrupt or substantially decrease the diameter of amyloid plaques are identified as potential anti-plaque therapeutics.

Another potential utility of the amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein is to identify agents or compounds that are effective in reducing or eliminating the neurotoxic effects of A $\beta$  or PrP. In a first set of experiments, it will be important to determine if the compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* as described herein caused toxicity to neurons in culture and/or in animal models (described below). For such cell culture experiments, compact amyloid plaques will first be formed *in vitro* as described herein, and will be placed in petri dishes containing primary neurons (isolated using standard techniques and known to those in the art), or neuronal cell lines. Following prolonged incubation (i.e. 48 or 72 hours) of amyloid plaques with neuronal cultures, levels of neurotoxicity (using standard assays known to those in the art) will be measured and compared to those cultures that do not contain amyloid plaques. If the compact amyloid plaques are able to demonstrate neurotoxicity effects in cell culture,

then these amyloid plaques can be further utilized to screen for and identify agents or compounds that are potential anti-neurotoxic therapeutics. In such a method, compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* will be incubated in primary neuronal cultures, or in neuronal cell lines, for prolonged periods (i.e. 48 or 72 hours), and in the presence or  
5 absence of a given test compound or agent. Agents or compounds that are able to inhibit or decrease neurotoxicity caused by the incubation of amyloid plaques are then identified anti-neurotoxic agents.

Yet another utility of the present invention is to provide new animal models which demonstrate congophilic maltese-cross compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*. Such  
10 methods will include, but are not limited to, the injection, infusion or placement by other means, of compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro*, into brain or other tissues. Such animals will provide new means to study the effects of compact amyloid plaque deposition and persistence *in vivo* and will provide new means to test the effectiveness of potential anti-plaque therapeutics in animal models. In a preferred embodiment,  
15 A $\beta$ -containing compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by the methods described herein will be placed in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) and injected, infused or placed by other means into the brains of animals. Such amyloid plaque models can be used to study the effects of compact amyloid plaque deposition and persistence in brain and will provide new methods to test the effectiveness of potential  
20 anti-plaque therapeutics in animal models. In preferred embodiments, such models can be used to identify anti-plaque therapeutics for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease and prion diseases.

Amyloid Plaques *in vivo* as New Animal Models to Identify Alzheimer's Disease Anti-Plaque Therapeutics

25 For example, as a new model of Alzheimer's disease compact amyloid plaque deposition, A $\beta$ -containing compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* (as described herein) are continuously infused into the hippocampus of groups of rats or mice. In a preferred embodiment, male Harlan Sprague-Dawley rats are first anesthetized with pentobarbital (50 mg/kg) and a 27 gauge stainless steel cannula is stereotactically  
30 implanted into the hippocampus using bregma as reference point (AP -4.8; ML 3.5; DV 3.0) and secured to the skull by machine screws and dental acrylic. The cannula is connected via a 15 cm coil of vinyl tubing to a model 2002 osmotic minipump (Alzet Inc.) placed subcutaneously beneath the shoulder blades. The infused solution is contained entirely within the coil of vinyl tubing and separated from water in the pump



(dyed blue with food coloring) by a 3 cm air spacer. Successful performance of the pumps is confirmed by measuring movement of the air spacer and blue saline solution following sacrifice. Compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by methods as described herein are infused directly into hippocampus at a flow rate of 0.5  $\mu$ l/hr for 1 or 2 weeks.

5 At the end of the infusion period, rats are sacrificed by an overdose of pentobarbital and perfused with 100 ml of saline followed by 150 ml of 4% paraformaldehyde buffered with phosphate (pH 7.4), the brains were removed and postfixed for 48 hr, and transferred to phosphate-buffered saline for frozen tissue sectioning. Consecutive 25  $\mu$ m serial sections are then cut using a sliding microtome and placed on gelatin-coated

10 slides.

From each animal, 100 consecutive serial sections are cut and stained with cresyl violet to identify the area occupied by the infusion site. Usually, the infusion site spans 40-60 serial sections. Congo red staining (Puchtler et al., J. Histochem. Cytochem. 10:355-364, 1962) and Thioflavin S fluorescence (Elghetany and Saleem, Stain Tech. 63:201-212, 1988) are then used on every 10th section spanning through

15 the entire infusion site to determine the extent and consistency of compact amyloid plaque deposition in these animals. The % of animals containing congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque deposits is assessed by blind scoring of tissue sections (scoring of every 10th congo red stained sections through the entire infusion site). In

20 addition, the number of compact amyloid plaques can be quantitated by counting within a given field of magnification. Detection of infused A $\beta$ -containing compact amyloid plaques are monitored by staining sections throughout the infusion site (i.e. every 10th section through the infusion site) with Congo red and viewing under polarized light to identify congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques *in vivo*. In

25 addition, sections are stained throughout the infusion site (i.e. every 10th section through the infusion site) with Thioflavin S and viewed by fluorescence microscopy to identify spherical Thioflavin S amyloid plaque deposits. Lastly, A $\beta$ -containing plaques are identified using histochemical techniques such as detection using a polyclonal antibody against synthetic A $\beta$  or a monoclonal antibody (6E10; Senetek, USA) which

30 recognizes residues 1-17 of A $\beta$ . Tissue sections with the anti-A $\beta$  antibodies are pretreated for 3-5 minutes with 88% formic acid before immunostaining to aid in unmasking hidden antigenic sites as previously reported (Kitamoto et al., Lab. Invest. 57:230-236, 1987). For immunostaining, negative controls consisted of using Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) instead of the primary antibody and/or preabsorption

experiments using the primary antibody in the presence of excess antigen (Snow et al., Am. J. Path. 137:1253-1270, 1990).

These animal models may be used to rapidly screen potential anti-plaque therapeutics targeting compact amyloid plaque formation, deposition, accumulation and/or persistence. In a preferred embodiment, compact amyloid plaques initially formed *in vitro* (as described herein) plus a potential therapeutic agent or compound are directly infused into the hippocampus (as described above) of a group of animals, and comparisons are made to a group of animals infused with only compact amyloid plaques (i.e. in the absence of a test compound or agent). Compounds or agents found to reduce, eliminate or disrupt compact amyloid plaque formation, deposition, accumulation and/or persistence (as determined by Congo red or Thioflavin S scoring) *in vivo* are then identified as having potential anti-plaque therapeutic value.

In another preferred embodiment, compound or agents can be tested for their effectiveness in reducing or eliminating compact amyloid plaque persistence over prolonged periods of time. In this model, groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) are infused with compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* plus a compound or agent, and directly compared to groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) infused with only compact amyloid plaques (i.e. in the absence of a test compound or agent). Following a 1 week infusion (as described above), the cannulae are removed with the animals under anesthesia, and the animals are then allowed to recover until sacrifice 1, 3, 6 or 12 months later. Serial sections are cut and compact amyloid plaque persistence is scored as described above. It is believed that compact amyloid plaques will persistent in brain over time. Potent therapeutic compounds or agents will be those that effectively reduce or eliminate compact amyloid plaques observed in comparison to those animals not given the therapeutic compound or agent. These compounds or agents can therefore be referred to as compounds or agents which effectively reduce compact amyloid plaque persistence *in vivo*.

In yet another preferred embodiment, compounds or agents can be tested for reducing or eliminating pre-deposited compact amyloid plaques. In this model, two groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) are infused with compact amyloid plaques (formed as described herein). Following a 1 week infusion (as described above), the cannulae and osmotic pumps are changed (with the animals under anesthesia), and a new cannulae connected by vinyl tubing to a new osmotic pump, contains either vehicle only (ie. double distilled water) or a potential therapeutic compound or agent.

Following a 1 week continuous infusion of either the vehicle or the potential therapeutic compound or agent of interest, the animals are sacrificed. Serial sections are then cut through the entire infusion site and the extent of compact amyloid plaques are measured by arbitrary blind scoring as described above. Potential therapeutic compounds or agents will be those that are able to effectively remove pre-deposited compact amyloid plaque deposits, or those compounds or agents that can neutralize the possible effects of such plaques on cells (i.e. neurotoxicity). It is anticipated that little to no reduction in the amount of compact amyloid plaques will be observed in the group of animals infused with vehicle only. These compounds can therefore be referred to as therapeutic compounds or agents which effectively reduce pre-deposited compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*.

Amyloid Plaques *in vivo* as New Animal Models to Identify Prion Disease Anti-Plaque Therapeutics

For example, as a new model of prion disease compact amyloid plaque deposition, PrP-containing compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* (as described herein) are continuously infused into the hippocampus (or cerebellum) of groups of rats or mice. In a preferred embodiment, male Harlan Sprague-Dawley rats are first anesthetized with pentobarbital (50 mg/kg) and a 27 gauge stainless steel cannula is stereotactically implanted into the hippocampus using bregma as reference point (AP -4.8; ML 3.5; DV 3.0) and secured to the skull by machine screws and dental acrylic. The cannula is connected via a 15 cm coil of vinyl tubing to a model 2002 osmotic minipump (Alzet Inc.) placed subcutaneously beneath the shoulder blades. The infused solution is contained entirely within the coil of vinyl tubing and separated from water in the pump (dyed blue with food coloring) by a 3 cm air spacer. Successful performance of the pumps is confirmed by measuring movement of the air spacer and blue saline solution following sacrifice. Compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* by methods as described herein are infused directly into hippocampus at a flow rate of 0.5  $\mu$ l/hr for 1 or 2 weeks. At the end of the infusion period, rats are sacrificed by an overdose of pentobarbital and perfused with 100 ml of saline followed by 150 ml of 4% paraformaldehyde buffered with phosphate (pH 7.4), the brains were removed and postfixed for 48 hr, and transferred to phosphate-buffered saline for frozen tissue sectioning. Consecutive 25  $\mu$ m serial sections are then cut using a sliding microtome and placed on gelatin-coated slides.

From each animal, 100 consecutive serial sections are cut and stained with cresyl violet to identify the area occupied by the infusion site. Usually, the infusion site spans 40-60 serial sections. Congo red staining (Puchtler et al., J. Histochem. Cytochem. 10:355-364, 1962) and Thioflavin S fluorescence (Elghetany and Saleem, Stain Tech. 63:201-212, 1988) are then used on every 10th section spanning through the entire infusion site to determine the extent and consistency of compact amyloid plaque deposition in these animals. The % of animals containing congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaque deposits is assessed by blind scoring of tissue sections (scoring of every 10th congo red stained sections through the entire infusion site). In addition, the number of compact amyloid plaques can be quantitated by counting within a given field of magnification. Detection of infused PrP-containing compact amyloid plaques are monitored by staining sections throughout the infusion site (i.e. every 10th section through the infusion site) with Congo red and viewing under polarized light to identify congophilic maltese-cross amyloid plaques *in vivo*. In addition, sections are stained throughout the infusion site (i.e. every 10th section through the infusion site) with Thioflavin S and viewed by fluorescence microscopy to identify spherical Thioflavin S amyloid plaque deposits. Lastly, PrP-containing plaques are identified using histochemical techniques such as detection using antibodies which recognize the PrP protein (obtained commercially from a number of different sources). Tissue sections with the anti-PrP antibodies are pretreated for 3-5 minutes with 88% formic acid before immunostaining to aid in unmasking hidden antigenic sites as previously reported (Kitamoto et al., Lab. Invest. 57:230-236, 1987). For immunostaining, negative controls consisted of using Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) instead of the primary antibody and/or preabsorption experiments using the primary antibody in the presence of excess antigen (Snow et al., Am. J. Path. 137:1253-1270, 1990).

These animal models may be used to rapidly screen potential anti-plaque therapeutics targeting compact amyloid plaque formation, deposition, accumulation and/or persistence. In a preferred embodiment, compact amyloid plaques initially formed *in vitro* (as described herein) plus a potential therapeutic agent or compound are directly infused into the hippocampus (as described above) of a group of animals, and comparisons are made to a group of animals infused with only compact amyloid plaques (i.e. in the absence of a test compound or agent). Compounds or agents found to reduce, eliminate or disrupt compact amyloid plaque formation, deposition,

accumulation and/or persistence (as determined by Congo red or Thioflavin S scoring) *in vivo* are then identified as having potential anti-plaque therapeutic value.

5 In another preferred embodiment, compound or agents can be tested for their effectiveness in reducing or eliminating compact amyloid plaque persistence over prolonged periods of time. In this model, groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) are infused with compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* plus a compound or agent, and directly compared to groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) infused with only compact amyloid plaques (i.e. in the absence of a test compound or agent). Following a 1 week infusion (as described above), the cannulae are removed  
10 with the animals under anesthesia, and the animals are then allowed to recover until sacrifice 1, 3, 6 or 12 months later. Serial sections are cut and compact amyloid plaque persistence is scored as described above. It is believed that compact amyloid plaques will persistent in brain over time. Potent therapeutic compounds or agents will be those that effectively reduce or eliminate compact amyloid plaques observed in comparison  
15 to those animals not given the therapeutic compound or agent. These compounds or agents can therefore be referred to as compounds or agents which effectively reduce compact amyloid plaque persistence *in vivo*.

In yet another preferred embodiment, compounds or agents can be tested for reducing or eliminating pre-deposited compact amyloid plaques. In this model, two  
20 groups of animals (usually 10 animals per group) are infused with compact amyloid plaques (formed as described herein). Following a 1 week infusion (as described above), the cannulae and osmotic pumps are changed (with the animals under anesthesia), and a new cannulae connected by vinyl tubing to a new osmotic pump, contains either vehicle only (ie. double distilled water) or a potential therapeutic compound or agent.  
25 Following a 1 week continuous infusion of either the vehicle or the potential therapeutic compound or agent of interest, the animals are sacrificed. Serial sections are then cut through the entire infusion site and the extent of compact amyloid plaques are measured by arbitrary blind scoring as described above. Potent therapeutic compounds or agents will be those that are able to effectively remove pre-deposited  
30 compact amyloid plaque deposits. It is anticipated that little to no reduction in the amount of compact amyloid plaques will be observed in the group of animals infused with vehicle only. These compounds can therefore be referred to as therapeutic compounds or agents which effectively reduce pre-deposited compact amyloid plaques *in vivo*.

### Research Applications

Compact amyloid plaques formed *in vitro* are expected to be useful for a variety of different research applications. In one example, pre-formed compact amyloid plaques can be placed in cultures containing other cells (examples: neurons, microglia, astrocytes, oligodendrocytes) and the response of the cells (i.e. phagocytosis, degradation) to such amyloid plaques in culture can be determined. In another example, the response of individual macromolecules (i.e. other components implicated in amyloidosis such as apolipoprotein E, amyloid P component, complement factors, cytokines, inflammatory factors) to such compact amyloid plaques in culture can also be assessed using standard techniques to those known in the art.

In addition, the effects of compact amyloid plaque deposition, accumulation and persistence on cell architecture and/or the metabolism of various macromolecules (i.e. beta-amyloid precursor protein, specific proteoglycans) can also be studied *in vivo*. Such uses of compact amyloid plaques *in vitro* and *in vivo* will generate new avenues of research with practical and unexplored applications in the future.

Another potential application of the present invention is to provide pre-formed compact amyloid plaques, or the ability to produce such compact amyloid plaques, in a kit form. Such a kit could be useful for the screening and identification of compounds or agents that have potential as anti-plaque therapeutics. Such a kit could comprise of a) a first container having A $\beta$  1-40 (in solution or lyophilized) at the appropriate amount or concentration needed (described herein) for compact amyloid plaque formation, b) a second container containing perlecan, the ~220 kDa, specific GAGs (such as heparin or heparan sulfate), specific sulfated macromolecules (such as dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate or polyvinyl sulphonate) in solution or lyophilized, at the appropriate amount or concentration needed (described herein) for compact amyloid plaque formation. Such congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque formation would occur following the mixing of the appropriate amounts from each of the two containers, and following incubation at 37°C for 1 week.

In another kit, the compact amyloid plaques could be pre-formed and then frozen or lyophilized for distribution. Once received by the researcher or individual, the compact amyloid plaques may be re-formed by placing in an appropriate solution such as distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4), and in an appropriate volume of solution. Such kits may be used for research and/or commercial applications.

With regard to systems and components above referred to, but not otherwise specified or described in detail herein, the workings and specifications of such systems and components and the manner in which they may be made or assembled or used, both cooperatively with each other and with the other elements of the invention  
5 described herein to effect the purposes herein disclosed, are all believed to be well within the knowledge of those skilled in the art. No concerted attempt to repeat here what is generally known to the artisan has therefore been made.

In compliance with the statute, the invention has been described in language  
10 more or less specific as to structural features. It is to be understood, however, that the invention is not limited to the specific features shown, since the means and construction shown comprise preferred forms of putting the invention into effect. The invention is, therefore, claimed in any of its forms or modifications within the legitimate and valid scope of the appended claims, appropriately interpreted in accordance with the doctrine of equivalents.

## We Claim:

1. A method for the formation of amyloid plaques the method comprising co-incubation of an amyloid protein with sulfated macromolecules.
2. The method of claim 1 wherein the amyloid protein is the beta-amyloid protein.
- 5 3. The method of claim 2 wherein the beta-amyloid protein comprises residues 1-40 (SEQ ID 1).
4. The method of claim 1 wherein the amyloid protein is the prion protein (PrP).
5. The method of claim 1 further comprising amyloid plaque formation *in vitro*.
6. The method of claim 1 further comprising producing amyloid plaques that stain with  
10 Congo red when viewed under polarized light.
7. The method of claim 6 wherein the amyloid plaques stained with Congo red demonstrate a maltese-cross pattern when viewed under polarized light.
8. The method of claim 1 further comprising producing amyloid plaques that are spherical or compact in shape.
- 15 9. The method of claim 1 further comprising producing amyloid plaques that stain with Thioflavin S when viewed under fluorescence microscopy.
10. The method of claim 1 further comprising producing amyloid plaques that demonstrate an "amyloid star" appearance when viewed by transmission electron microscopy.
- 20 11. The method of claim 8 wherein the amyloid plaques formed are spherical or compact in shape when viewed by scanning electron microscopy.
12. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of co-incubation of the amyloid protein with sulfated macromolecules has a duration of between 1 to 7 days, and preferably at 7 days.
- 25 13. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of co-incubation of the amyloid protein with sulfated macromolecules occurs at 30 °C-45°C, and preferably at 37°C.
14. The method of claim 1 wherein incubation of the amyloid protein with sulfated macromolecules is in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.0-7.4).
15. The method of claim 1 wherein a sulfated macromolecule is a sulfated proteoglycan  
30 selected from the group consisting of perlecan, ~220 kilodalton heparan sulfate proteoglycan, glypican, cerebroglycan, aggrecan, synaptoglycan (SV2PG), syndecan, N-syndecan (also known as syndecan-3), syndecan-1, syndecan-4, neurocan, phosphacan, decorin, biglycan, versican, amphiglycan, lumican, PG-M, PG-M (3), agrin, betaglycan, claustrin, brevican, appican, epican, neuroglycan-C, and fragments thereof.



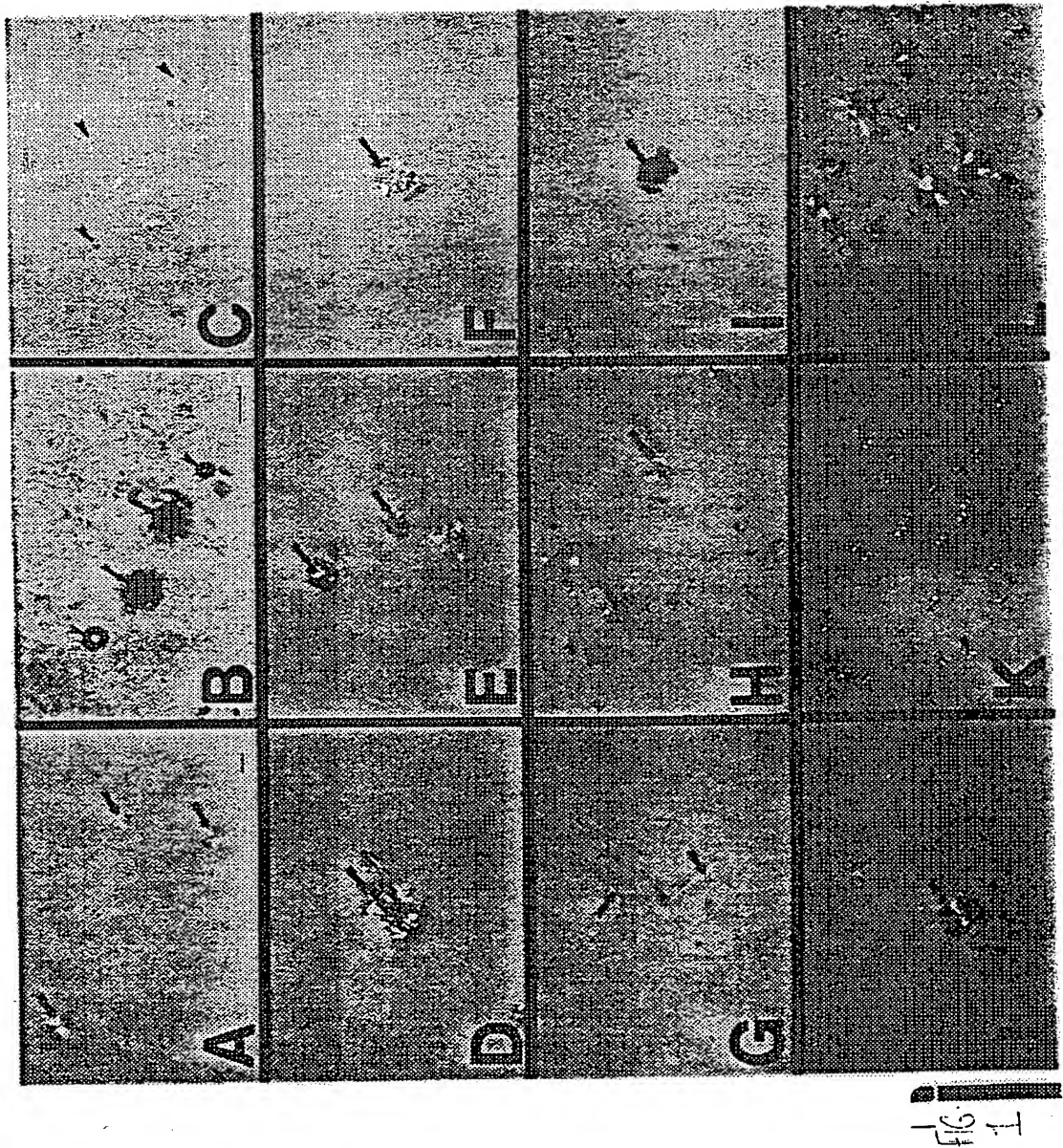
16. The method of claim 1 wherein a sulfated macromolecule is a sulfated glycosaminoglycan selected from the group consisting of heparin, heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin sulfate, keratan sulfate, and fragments thereof.
17. The method of claim 1 wherein sulfated macromolecules are selected from a group  
 5 of compounds consisting of compounds that contain at least one, but preferably more than two sulfate moieties.
18. The method of claim 17 wherein the group of compounds consisting of compounds that contain at least one, but preferably more than two sulfate moieties is the group consisting of dextran sulfate, pentosan polysulfate, polyvinyl  
 10 sulphonate, Congo red, poly(vinylsulfonic acid), poly(2acylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid co-acrylonitrile), poly(2-acrylamido-2-methyl-1-propanesulfonic acid-co-sterene), poly(vinylsulfonic acid), poly(vinylsulfuric acid), poly(sodium 4-styrenesulfonic acid), a sulfonic acid  
 15 derivative of poly(acrylic acid), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl acrylate), a sulfonic acid derivative of poly(methyl methacrylate), a sulfonate derivative of poly(vinyl alcohol), sulfonated sucrose, sucrose octasulfonate, 5-deoxy-1,2-O-isopropylidene-alpha-D-xylofuranose 5-sulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, sucrose octasulfate, ethyl sulfuric acid, 2-aminoethan-1-ol sulfuric acid,  
 20 1,2-ethenediol disulfuric acid, 1-propanesulfonic acid, 1,2-ethanedisulfonic acid, 1 propanol sulfuric acid, 1,2-ethanediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4 butanediol disulfuric acid, 1,5-pentanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanediol monosulfuric acid, 1,3 propanedisulfonic acid, 1,4-butanediol disulfuric acid, 1,4-butanedisulfonic acid, 1,5 pentanedisulfonic acid, taurine, 3-(N-morpholino)  
 25 propanesulfonic acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 4-hydroxybutane-1-sulfonic acid, 1 butanesulfonic acid, 1-decanesulfonic acid, 2-propanesulfonic acid, 3-pentanesulfonic acid, 4 hepanesulfonic acid, 1-decanesulfonic acid, 3-amino-1-propanesulfonic acid, 3 hydroxypropanesulfonic acid sulfate,  
 30 1,7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid, 2-[(4-pyridinyl) amido]ethanesulfonic acid, 3-(N-morpholino)propanesulfonic acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1 dioxide-3,4-disulfonic acid, 1,3-benzenedisulfonic acid, 2,5-dimethoxy-1,4-benzenedisulfonic acid, 4-amino-3-hydroxy-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 3,4,diamino-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid, 1 7-dihydroxy-4-heptanesulfonic acid,

- 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 2  
 hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol disulfuric acid, 1,3-cyclohexanediol  
 disulfuric acid, 2,3,4,3',4'-sucrose pentasulfuric acid, 2-hydroxyethylsulfamic acid  
 sulfuric acid, 3 hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfuric acid, 1,3,5,7-heptane  
 5 tetrasulfuric acid, 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfuric acid, 2-aminoethanesulfonic acid  
 (taurine), cysteic acid (3-sulfoalanine or alpha amino- $\beta$ -sulfopropionic acid),  
 methyl-alpha-D-glucopyranoside 2,3,-disulfate, 1,3 cyclohexanediol disulfate,  
 1,3,5-heptanetriol trisulfate, 2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate,  
 2-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 1,3,5,7-heptanetetraol  
 10 tetrasulfate, 1,3,5,7,9-nonane pentasulfate,  
 2-amino-2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol trisulfate, 2-benzyloxy-1,3-propanediol  
 disulfate, 3-hydroxypropylsulfamic acid sulfate, 2,2'-iminoethanol disulfate,  
 N,N-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)sulfamic acid disulfate, 3-(n-morpholino)propanesulfuric  
 acid, tetrahydrothiophene-1,1-dioxide-3,4-diol disulfuric acid, methyl  
 15 4,6-O-benzylidene-alpha-D glucopyranoside 2,3-disulfate, 2,3,4,3',4'-sucrose  
 pentasulfate, 1,3:4,6-di-O-benzylidene-D mannitol 2,5-disulfate, D-mannitol  
 2,5-disulfate, 2,5-di-O-benzyl-D-mannitol tetrasulfate, trehalose octasulfate,  
 octasodium salt, sucrose octasulfate, octasodium salt, methyl alpha-D  
 glucopyranoside, tetrasodium salt, methyl  $\beta$ -D-lactoside heptasulfate, heptasodium  
 20 salt, sodium ethanesulfonate, sodium 1-propanesulfonate, 1-pentanesulfonic acid,  
 sodium salt, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.
19. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the  
 co-incubation of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with perlecan following  
 incubation at between 30°C to 45°C for 1-10 days at an appropriate beta-amyloid  
 25 protein to perlecan weight and/or molar ratio.
20. The method of claim 19 wherein the appropriate molar and weight ratios of  
 beta-amyloid protein to perlecan for amyloid plaque formation is achieved in the  
 following steps: a) 1 mg of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) is dissolved  
 in 1 ml of distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) to produce a stock solution of  
 30 1 mg/ml, b) 25 $\mu$ l of the beta-amyloid protein stock solution is then added to a  
 microcentrifuge tube containing 20 $\mu$ g of lyophilized perlecan, c) and then made up to  
 a final volume of 250 $\mu$ l, and d) incubated for 1 week at 37°C to thus achieve a  
 beta-amyloid protein to perlecan molar ratio of 250:1, and a beta-amyloid protein to  
 perlecan weight ratio of 1:0.8.

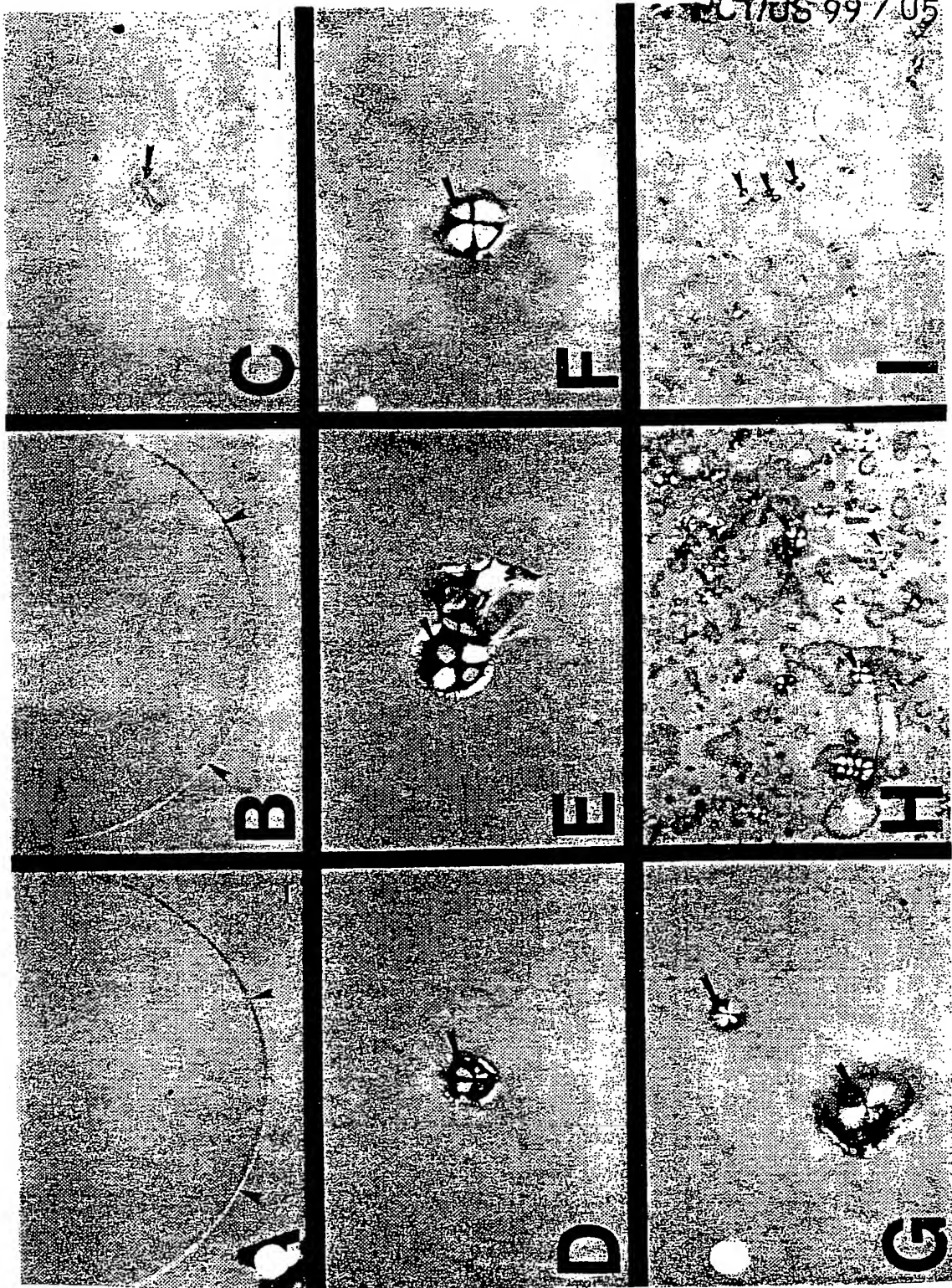
21. The method of claim 20 further comprising step adaptations so that the beta-amyloid protein to perlecan molar ratio is within a range from 50:1 to 500:1, but preferably 200:1 and 250:1.
- 5 22. The method of claim 20 further comprising step adaptations so that the beta-amyloid protein to perlecan weight ratio is within a range from 1:0.4 to 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8.
23. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of 25 $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with heparin using appropriate molar ratios of beta-amyloid protein to heparin .
- 10 24. The method of claim 23 wherein the appropriate molar ratio of beta-amyloid protein to heparin is within a range from 1:0.5 to 1:100, but preferably 1:5.
25. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with heparan sulfate using appropriate weight ratios of beta amyloid protein to heparan sulfate.
- 15 26. The method of claim 25 wherein the appropriate weight ratio of beta-amyloid protein to heparan sulfate is within a range from 1:1 to 1:100, but preferably 1:8 or 1:6.
27. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40) with dextran sulfate using appropriate molar ratios of beta-amyloid protein to dextran sulfate.
- 20 28. The method of claim 27 wherein the appropriate molar ratio of beta-amyloid protein to dextran sulfate is within a range from 1:1 to 1:100, but preferably 1:5.
29. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of 25  $\mu$ M or 125  $\mu$ M of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with pentosan polysulfate using appropriate molar ratios of beta-amyloid protein to
- 25 pentosan polysulfate.
30. The method of claim 29 wherein the appropriate molar ratio of beta-amyloid protein to pentosan polysulfate is within a range from 1:1 to 1:100, but preferably 1:5.
31. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with polyvinyl
- 30 sulphonate using appropriate weight ratios of beta-amyloid protein to polyvinyl sulphonate.
32. The method of claim 31 wherein the appropriate weight ratio of beta-amyloid protein to polyvinyl sulphonate is within a range from 1:3 to 1:100, but preferably 1:20 and 1:40.

33. The method of claim 1 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of beta-amyloid protein (residues 1-40)(SEQ ID 1) with a ~220 kilodalton heparan sulfate proteoglycan isolated from Engelbreth-Holm-Swarm tumor using appropriate weight ratios.
- 5 34. The method of claim 33 wherein the appropriate weight ratio of beta-amyloid protein to ~220 kilodalton heparan sulfate proteoglycan is within a range from 50:1 to 1:100, but preferably 5:1.
35. The method of claim 1 for the formation of amyloid plaques which comprises co-incubation of prion protein with sulfated macromolecules.
- 10 36. The method of claim 35 wherein sulfated macromolecules are sulfated proteoglycans selected from the group consisting of perlecan, ~220 kilodalton heparan sulfate proteoglycan, glypican, cerebroglycan, aggrecan, synaptoglycan (SV2PG), syndecan, N-syndecan (also known as syndecan-3), syndecan-1, syndecan-4, neurocan, phosphacan, decorin, biglycan, versican, amphiglycan, lumican, PG-M, PG-M (3), agrin,
- 15 betaglycan, claustrin, brevican, appican, epican, neuroglycan-C, and fragments thereof.
37. The method of claim 35 wherein sulfated macromolecules are sulfated glycosaminoglycans selected from the group of heparin, heparan sulfate, dermatan sulfate, chondroitin sulfate, keratan sulfate, and fragments thereof.
38. The method of claim 35 wherein amyloid plaque formation is achieved by the co-incubation of prion protein with perlecan following incubation at between 30°C to
- 20 45°C for 1-10 days at an appropriate prion protein to perlecan weight and/or molar ratios.
39. The method of claim 37 wherein the appropriate molar and weight ratio of prion protein to perlecan for amyloid plaque formation are achieved in the following steps:
- 25 a) 1 mg of prion protein (molecular weight 27,000-30,000) is dissolved in 1 ml of distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.4) to produce a stock solution of 1 mg/ml, b) 25 $\mu$ l of the prion protein stock solution is then added to a microcentrifuge tube containing 20 $\mu$ g of lyophilized perlecan, c) and then made up to a final volume of 250 $\mu$ l, and d) incubated for 1 week at 37°C, thus achieving a prion protein to perlecan molar
- 30 ratio of 37:1, and a prion protein to perlecan weight ratio of 1:0.8.
40. The method of claim 39 further comprising step adaptations so that the prion protein to perlecan molar ratio is within a range from 10:1 to 500:1, but preferably 30:1 and 37:1.

41. The method of claim 39 wherein the prion protein to perlecan weight ratio is within a range from 1:0.4 to 1:100, but preferably 1:1 and 1:0.8.
42. A method for identification of anti-amyloid plaque therapeutics comprising: a) labeling amyloid protein or sulfated macromolecules, b) forming amyloid plaques *in vitro* from the labeled amyloid protein following incubation in distilled water or Tris-buffered saline (pH 7.0-7.4) at 37°C for 7 days, c) adding a known amount of potential plaque therapeutic for a given period of time, d) detecting breakdown or disruption of the amyloid plaques.
43. The method of claim 42 wherein the label of amyloid protein or sulfated macromolecules is selected from a group consisting of radiolabels, enzyme labels, fluorescent labels, chemiluminescent labels, and antigen labels.
44. The method of claim 42 further comprising a detection system selected from the group consisting of scintillation counter, gamma counter, cell sorter, spectrophotometer, fluorometer and nephelometer.
45. An *in vivo* assay for selecting a candidate therapeutic agent for inhibiting or disrupting amyloid plaque deposition or persistence, comprising: a) pre-forming congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaques *in vitro* following incubation of an amyloid protein and a selected sulfated macromolecule, b) using a first cannula and osmotic pump to continuously infuse for a selected duration the pre-formed congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaques into a tissue or organ, c) changing the first cannulae and osmotic pump with a second cannulae and osmotic pump to administer the candidate therapeutic, and d) detecting the candidate therapeutic's ability to disrupt, reduce, or eliminate congophilic maltose-cross amyloid plaque deposition/persistence in the tissue or organ.







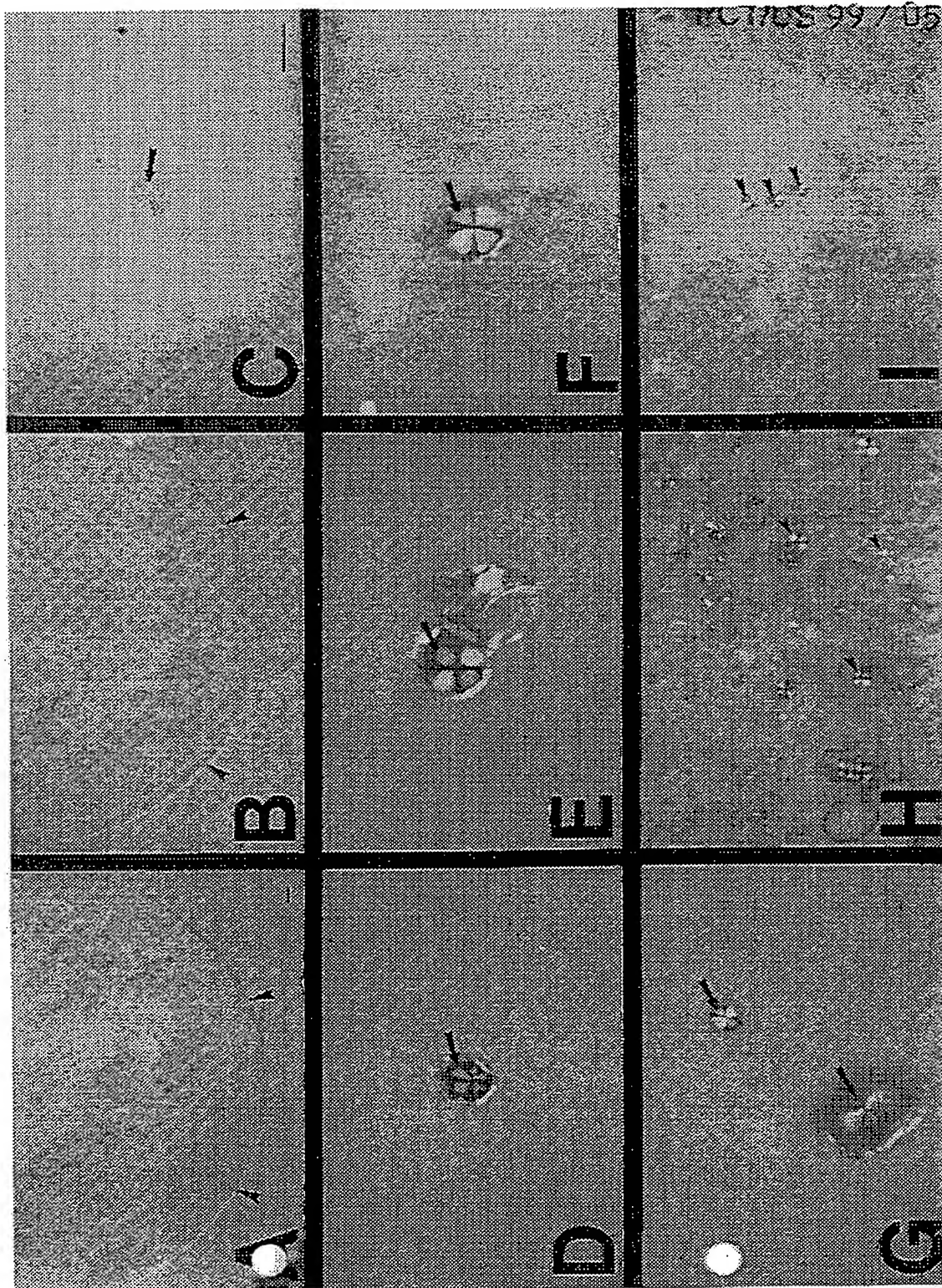
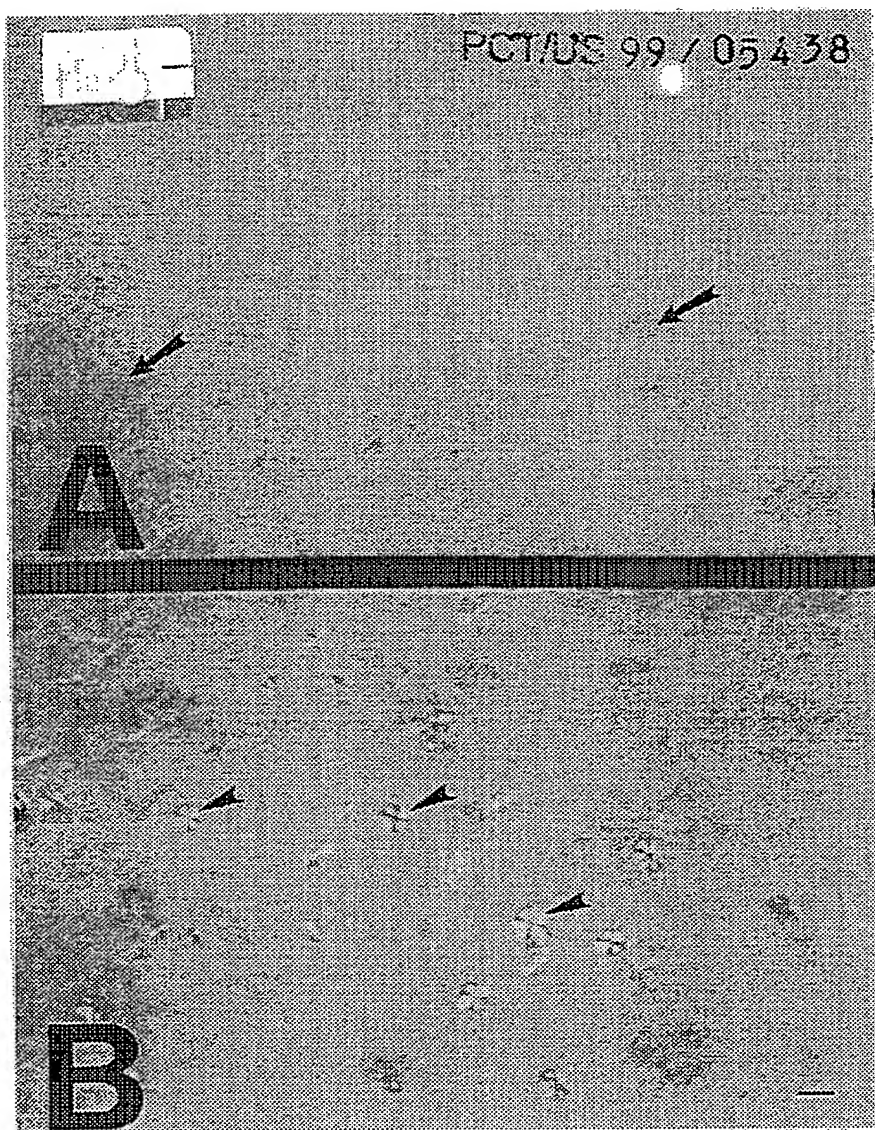
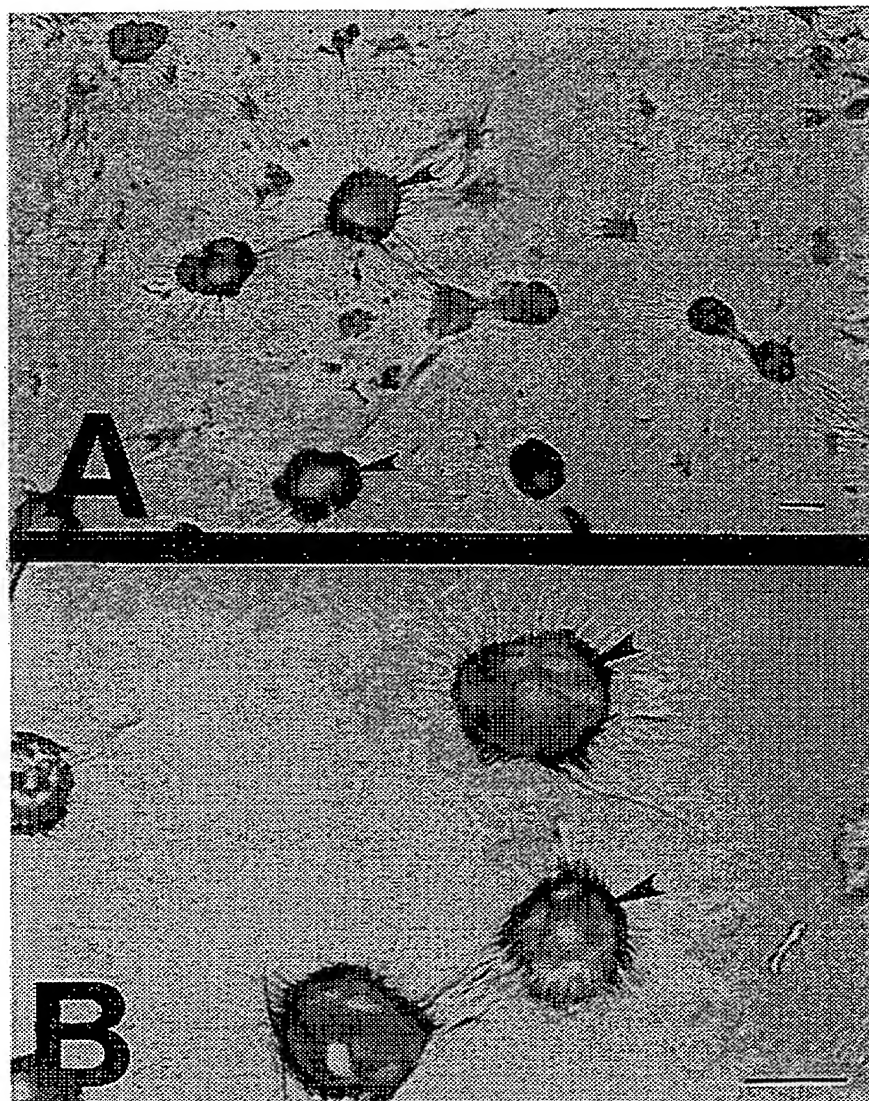


FIG 3

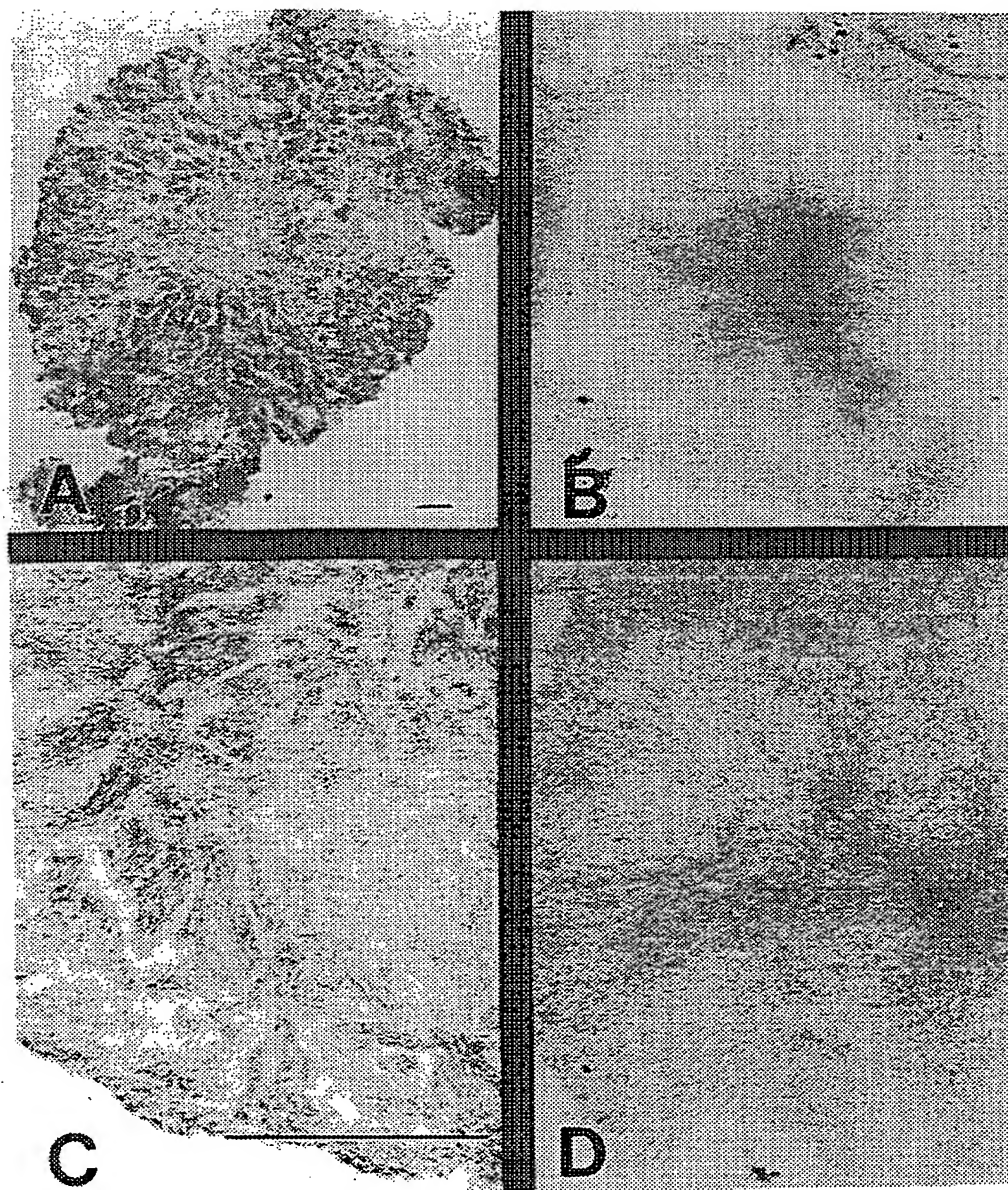




BEST AVAILABLE COPY



1-5



BEST AVAILABLE COPY

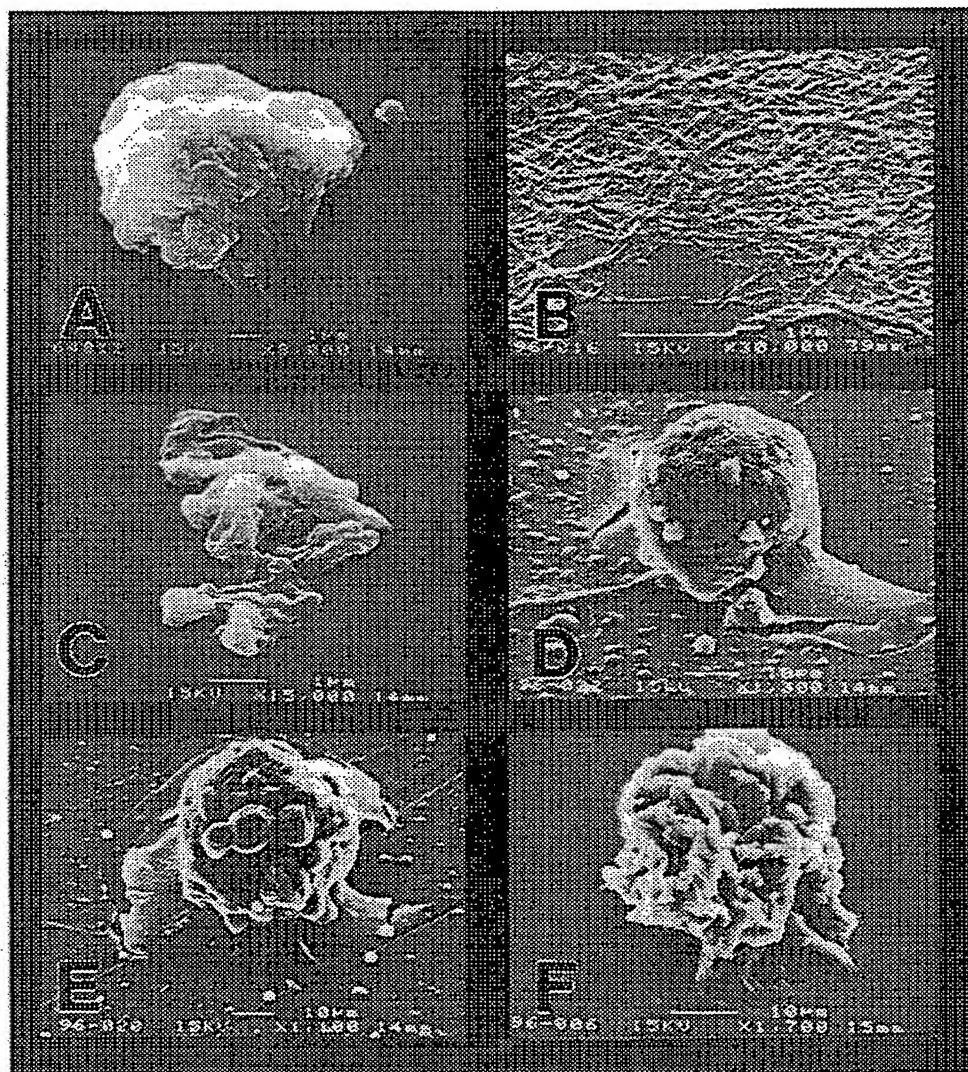


FIG. 7

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION

- 5 (i) APPLICANTS: Castillo, Gerardo  
Snow, Alan
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: In Vitro Formation of Congophilic  
10 Maltese-Cross Amyloid Plaques to Identify Anti-Plaque  
Therapeutics for the Treatment of Alzheimer's and Prion  
Diseases
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 1
- 15 (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:  
(A) Patrick M. Dwyer PC  
(B) 1919 One Union Square  
(C) Seattle  
(D) Washington  
20 (E) USA  
(F) 98101-1129
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:  
(A) MEDIUM TYPE: 3.5 inch diskette  
25 (B) COMPUTER: PC  
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: W9x  
(D) SOFTWARE: generic
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO: 1:
- 30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS  
(A) LENGTH: 40 AMINO ACIDS  
(B) TYPE: AMINO ACID  
35 (C) STRANDEDNESS:  
(D) TOPOLOGY: LINEAR
- (ii) MOLECULAR TYPE: PROTEIN
- 40 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO 1:
- |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Asp | Ala | Glu | Phe | Arg | His | Asp | Ser | Gly | Tyr | Glu | Val | His | His | Gln |     |
| 1   |     |     |     | 5   |     |     |     |     | 10  |     |     |     |     | 15  |     |
| 45  | Lys | Leu | Val | Phe | Phe | Ala | Glu | Asp | Val | Gly | Ser | Asn | Lys | Gly | Ala |
|     |     |     |     | 20  |     |     |     |     |     | 25  |     |     |     | 30  |     |
|     | Ile | Ile | Gly | Leu | Met | Val | Gly | Gly | Val | Val |     |     |     |     |     |
|     |     |     |     | 35  |     |     |     |     |     | 40  |     |     |     |     |     |
- 50

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US99/05438

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> IPC(6) :A61K 38/16, 47/20, C07K 1/10, 17/02, 19/00 US CL :Please See Extra Sheet. According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC														
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b> Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S. : 435/1.2, 128, 436/17, 120, 805, 530/206, 300, 350, 404, 418, 812, 839 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched NONE Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) NONE														
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>														
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.												
X	BAME, K.J. et al. AB(1-40) Prevents Heparanase-catalyzed Degradation of Heparan Sulfate Glycosaminoglycans and Proteoglycans in Vitro. 04 July 1997, Vol. 272, No. 27, pages 17005-17011, see especially page 17005 column 2 lines 17-19.	1-3, 5, 13, 15, 17												
X	JENSEN, P.H. et al. Binding of AB to alpha and beta synucleins: identification of segments in alpha synuclein/NAC precursor that bind AB and NAC. Biochem. J. 1997, Vol. 323, pages 539-546, see entire document.	1-3, 17												
X	DESDOITS, et al. Amyloid B Peptide Formation in Cell-free Preparation. J. of Biol.Chem. 04 October 1996, Vol. 271, No. 40, pages 24670-24674, see entire document.	1-3, 13, 17												
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.														
<table border="0"><tr><td>* Special categories of cited documents:</td><td>*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</td></tr><tr><td>*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</td><td>*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</td></tr><tr><td>*B* earlier document published on or after the international filing date</td><td>*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art</td></tr><tr><td>*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</td><td>*Z* document member of the same patent family</td></tr><tr><td>*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</td><td></td></tr></table>			* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention	*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone	*B* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art	*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*Z* document member of the same patent family	*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	
* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention													
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone													
*B* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art													
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*Z* document member of the same patent family													
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means														
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed														
Date of the actual completion of the international search 08 JUNE 1999		Date of mailing of the international search report 09 JUL 1999												
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230		Authorized officer SHARON L. TURNER Telephone No. (703) 308-0196												

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/05438

## C (Continuation): DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	SNOW, A.D. et al. An Important Role of Heparan Sulfate Proteoglycan (Perlecan) in Model System for the Deposition and Persistence of Fibrillar ABeth-Amyloid in Rat Brain. Neuron. January 1994, Vol. 12, pages 219-234, see entire document.	1-13, 15, 17, 19
X	CASTILLO, G.M. et al. Perlecan Binds to the B-Amyloid Proteins (AB) of Alzheimer's Disease, Accelerates AB Fibril Formation and Maintains AB Fibril Stability. J. of Neurochem. 1997, Vol. 69, No. 6, pages 2452-2465, see entire document.	1-3, 5, 9, 12-15, 17, 19

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/05438

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:  
1-15, 17, 19-22, 35-36, 38-41

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/05438

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: US CL :

435/1.2, 128, 436/17, 120, 805, 530/206, 300, 350, 404, 418, 812, 839,

## BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

- Group I, claims 1-41, drawn to a method for the formation of amyloid plaques.
- Group II, claims 42-44, drawn to a method of identification of anti-amyloid plaque therapeutics.
- Group III, claim 45, drawn to an in vivo assay for selecting agents for inhibiting or disrupting amyloid plaques.

This application contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid. The species are as follows:

the first appearing species of Group I perlecan, anticipated by Castillo G et al, J.Neurochem, 1997, 69(6):2452-2465 which teaches amyloid fibril formation with perlecan.

additional species of Group I as follows:

- (a) heparan (sulfate and proteoglycan)
- (b) glypican
- (c) cerebroglycan
- (d) aggrecan
- (e) syndecan (N-syndecan, -1, -3 and -4)
- (f) neurocan
- (g) phosphacan
- (h) decorin
- (i) biglycan
- (j) versican
- (k) amphiglycan
- (l) lumican
- (m) PG-M (PGM-3)
- (n) agrin
- (o) beta glycan
- (p) claustrin
- (q) brevian
- (r) appican
- (s) epican
- (t) neuroglycan-C
- (u) dermatan sulfate
- (v) chondroitin sulfate
- (x) keratan sulfate
- (y) dextran sulfate
- (z) pentosan polysulfate
- (aa) polyvinyl sulphonate
- (bb) all other polymeric compounds of claim 18
- (aa) sugar compounds of claim 18
- (bb) small molecule sulfuric acids of claim 18
- (cc) small molecule sulfonic acids of claim 18
- (dd) small molecule sulfamic acids of claim 18
- (ee) small molecule sulfates of claim 18
- (ff) sodium salts of claim 18

The claims are deemed to correspond to the species listed above in the following manner:

The first appearing species perlecan claims 15, 19-22, 36, and 38-41; additional species (a) claims 15-16, 23-26, 33-34, and 36-37; species (b)-(u) claims 15, and 36; species (v)-(x) claims 16 and 37; species (y) claims 18, and 27-28; species (z) claims 18 and 29-30; species (aa) claims 18 and 31-32; species (bb)-(ff) claim 18.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US99/05438

The following claims are generic: claims 1-14, 17 and 35.

The inventions listed as Groups I-III do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

The special technical features of the claimed inventions are set forth below.

Group I, the first appearing special technical features of an amyloid protein and sulfated macromolecules and the first method of use of forming amyloid plaques.

Group II, the second method of use of identifying anti-amyloid plaque therapeutics with the second appearing special technical features of labeled amyloid protein and sulfated macromolecules, plaque therapeutic and detection of plaque breakdown or disruption.

Group III, the third method of use in an in vivo assay for selecting plaque therapeutics of the third appearing special technical features of pre-formed amyloid plaque administration.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: Group I, the first appearing special technical feature and method of use lacks unity, see, Snow AD et al, Neuron 1994, 12(1):219-34 which teaches plaque formation by in vivo co-incubation of heparan sulfate proteoglycan and beta-amyloid. Group II, the second method of use comprises compositions and steps which are not shared in common with Group II. Group III, the third method of use comprises compositions and steps which are not shared in common with Group III.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: they lack a common core structure, they are made by different steps and they are composed by different genetic sequences.